

THE
Aeneid
Vergil

TRANSLATED BY
SARAH RUDEN

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM

THE AENEID

This page intentionally left blank

THE
Aeneid
Vergil

TRANSLATED BY SARAH RUDEN

YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS / NEW HAVEN & LONDON

WARMEST THANKS TO THE CLASSICS DEPARTMENTS OF SWARTHMORE
COLLEGE AND THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

Copyright © 2008 by Yale University.
All rights reserved. This book may not
be reproduced, in whole or in part,
including illustrations, in any form
(beyond that copying permitted by
Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copy-
right Law and except by reviewers for
the public press), without written
permission from the publishers.

Designed by Nancy Ovedovitz and set
in Galliard Oldstyle by The Composing
Room of Michigan, Inc. Printed in
the United States of America by Vail-
Ballou Press, Binghamton, New York.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-
Publication Data

Virgil.

[Aeneis. English]

The Aeneid / Vergil ; translated by
Sarah Ruden.

p. cm.

ISBN 978-0-300-11904-6 (alk. paper)

1. Epic poetry, Latin—Translations
into English. 2. Aeneas (Legendary
character)—Poetry. 3. Legends—
Rome—Poetry. I. Ruden, Sarah.
II. Title.

PA6807.A5R83 2008

873'.01—dc22

2008001328

A catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library.

The paper in this book meets the
guidelines for permanence and
durability of the Committee on
Production Guidelines for Book
Longevity of the Council on Library
Resources.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

C O N T E N T S

Translator's Preface, vii

Book One, 1

Book Two, 24

Book Three, 48

Book Four, 70

Book Five, 91

Book Six, 117

Book Seven, 144

Book Eight, 168

Book Nine, 190

Book Ten, 214

Book Eleven, 241

Book Twelve, 268

Glossary, 297

This page intentionally left blank

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

I am in awe of scholars who can expertly debate Vergil's political purpose and attitude; I find him difficult just to read. In part, I blame the half-finished state of his epic: only twelve out of the projected twenty-four books exist, and many lines are two- or three-word fragments. Some full lines (the translations of which I bracket) were obviously misplaced, either by Vergil or by a scribe struggling with the text. We have a reliable report that Vergil was unhappy with the draft, and I am grouchy convinced that this was not only on aesthetic grounds but also on those of clarity. There is certainly enough learned help, starting with the commentator Servius in the fourth century, for exploring the probable meanings of phrases. But a typical translator (like me) has neither the time nor the expertise to satisfy herself on every point and works with only one edition and a few commentaries: I concentrated on R. D. Williams' well-respected text with basic notes.

Yet line-by-line interpretation is, I think, the least of the challenges. The greatest is Vergil's particular, culminating version of Roman epic style. He relentlessly repeats certain strong words: *fatum* (fate), *numen* (divine power/will), *caelum* (heaven/sky), *flamma* (flame),

dextra (the right hand, given in pledge), *genus* (family /birth), *ferox* (fierce), *furor* (frenzy), *ruere* (to rush headlong), and *agmen* (battle line), to name a few that I have given up trying to get out of my head. One of his favorite words is *ingens* (immense /boundless), often giving a sense of the surroundings—sometimes of the whole universe—uncontrollably swooping in: at sea, on the battlefield, and even in the boundlessly ambitious creations of civilizations at peace.

Whereas the vocabulary is plain and powerful, the word order is extremely artful yet manages to enhance the power of the words. When the target language is English, with its strict word-order rules, to approach Vergil's effects is beyond fantasy, but monotony is well within reach. I could have rendered each Latin word with the same English word again and again (sometimes a Latin word is repeated within three lines!), but this would have yielded dull and lazy-looking English. I had to vary the vocabulary; the only question was how. A basic policy of mine was to choose—as far as meter allowed—the strongest words for my variations: Anglo-Saxon rather than Latinate, short and hard-sounding and sometimes colloquial. I favored *huge*, for example, over *immense*, and *hard* over *difficult*.

I also had to vary the word order as much as possible, within some approximation of Vergil's alien hexameter (a six-foot and up to seventeen-syllable verse line). In Classical Latin meter was based on the length of syllables, not on stress accents, as in English. That is, a syllable with a long vowel, or ending in two consonants, was drawn out, and the differing amount of time spent on long and short syllables created the metrical pattern. But at the same time the Latin language was stress-accented, as English is. One result in Latin verse is a frequent contrast between the length of the syllables and their stress. The impression—strikingly so in Vergil—is one of struggle and conflict. For a translator trying to get this across in English, there seems to be no hope aside from a pounding traditional meter. But pound too hard, and you get doggerel, as in Edgar Allan Poe: "Quaff, oh quaff this kind nepenthe and forget this lost Lenore!" Pervert word order too, and you can get super-doggerel, as in William McGonagall: "For the stronger we our houses do build, / The less chance we have of being

killed.” Given these demands and dangers, I chose iambic pentameter for its archetypal literary character, its flexibility, and its friendliness to natural English sentence rhythms. But it was hardly an original choice; I have lots of company among Vergil translators.

In the number and the violence of his enjambments, Vergil offers his translators another difficulty. Perhaps it is not pure critical pretension to ask whether the common and commonly startling spillovers of sentences from one line to the next correspond to the burgeoning emotions of the characters, or whether perhaps they are a stylistic representation of the amazing amount of boundary crossing in the narrative. I have reproduced enjambments wherever I could, but Anglo-American poetic taste in this connection is fairly stringent. Though making exceptions for emergencies, I took as a ready reminder of what is allowed two lines of A. E. Housman’s that I particularly like: “It looked like a toad, and it looked so because / A toad was the actual object it was.” I sensed that I could go as far as ending a line with a subordinating conjunction, but that I needed to think hard before—for example—splitting between two lines a noun and adjective that would be adjacent in prose, as Vergil does at 2.213–14: there the serpent is eating Laocoön’s two sons and *small* and *bodies* appear in separate lines.

At the same time, it was necessary to keep in mind what those lines exemplify—that Vergil’s enjambments can be quite blunt in their significance, forming part of the narrative. In 1.114–16, to take another instance, he writes, “excutitur pronusque magister / volvitur in caput,” which means (more or less) “is thrown out and forward the helmsman / is whirled onto his head.” This is one place where enjambment works in English: “and whirled the helmsman out / head first.”

My greatest fear, while I sorted through my various options, was of cheating the reader of content, especially in the roiling masses of images, emotions, thoughts, and identities that are Vergil’s battle scenes. But depicting the role of culture and institutions faithfully is the toughest thing of all in a metrical translation, as here the corresponding words may not even exist in English. The Latin *fas*, for example, has a strong religious tinge, but “right,” which is perhaps the best brief English equivalent, has a more civic color for us. I could have made

the difference clear to the reader had I always used a whole line to translate the one word. But sometimes I had only a couple of syllables to work with because my translation is line for line.

Many metrical translations of Vergil simply take as much space as they need, using hundreds more lines than Vergil did. Not mine. (But I could not achieve a precise overlay; I sometimes had to swap the content of entire successive lines to avoid bizarre sentence structure in English.) Why? Classical Latin isn't friendly to such an approach, and not just because of the cultural distance, which makes brevity a challenge. Latin is an inflected language, packing bulky collections of concepts into few words by shoving these words into different shapes. For example, in the Twelve Tables of early Roman law, the sentence "Si in ius vocat, ito" is hard to translate more succinctly than "If a man is summoned to court, he must go." To use, in translating, twice as many words as appear in the original is typical; in poetry translated line for line, the pressure for parity in number of words can lead either to torturous decisions about which details to let go or—as I prefer—to attempts at compression on the scale of those little foam-rubber pellets that you can buy in museum gift shops: put them in water, and they turn into respectable-sized toy dinosaurs.

Some translators choose to skip over the entire set of verse problems and work in prose, using as many long phrases as needed to translate each line. But I think that correspondence in form is vital to authentic rendering, especially of Greek and Roman poetry. Nonmetrical poetry would have been inconceivable to the ancients. Their metrical rules were strict and complex. Lyric poetry was actually sung, the epic hexameter probably semi-musically chanted. In prose, I would have been tempted, in the typical way of a modern thinker, to squeeze out all the plausible meanings of Vergil's juicy lines, dilute them with my own explanatory verbiage, and offer a watery drink without much actual flavor of the *Aeneid* left.

I also believe that it is useful for the translating to be hard, for a translator to go through a little of the kind of technical struggle that the author went through in composing the original—especially in the

case of Vergil, who is said to have written only a couple of lines a day. In writing fiction you should work to get into your characters' minds; in translating you should work to get into your author's, and an attempt to keep as close as possible to his style is one way to do this.

In creating a line-by-line, metrical translation, I reached a sort of lowland view of the great controversy about Vergil's "real" attitude toward Roman imperialism. I think it was somewhat like his attitude toward poetry. Conquest, settlement, and composition, done in ways that make the results last, are alike in taking a great deal out of you (not to mention others). Before the end, you will be sick of it all—as Vergil on his deathbed clamored for his manuscript to be burned, and as Aeneas during a storm yearns to be a corpse among the others in the Simois River outside Troy rather than an aspiring colonist. But the question of whether the task is ultimately "worth it" feels rather empty. Have human beings ever had a choice about struggling for land, livelihood, and security for the next generation? We would be an extinct species if we didn't do this, by proxy if not directly. It is particularly strange for present-day Americans to offer pious criticisms of Vergil's praise of imperialism, praise which is blended with forthright sorrow over necessity, and not to see that the tragedies and failures he depicts come mainly from characters being alive and belonging to society. There is no divine pontification, as in Homer, about mortals willfully making life worse for themselves. In Vergil, hardly any person behaves that way, but nearly everybody is still in for it. Several miscalculate, several are instruments or victims of divine rage or intrigue, but the only crudely, independently, steadily evil human I find is Ulysses—who is more of a reputation, a bogeyman in the background, than a character in the story. A few idiots like Misenus and boastful warriors flash on the screen, signals that someone whose plight a Greek tragedy might mull over for a thousand lines or more is a mere nonstarter in the endurance contest for control of the future of Italy.

Similarly, human beings appear to have no choice but to strive for beautiful, orderly explanations of the ugly things we do. These expla-

nations may also represent a basic drive—and in one way a more painful one. We have chances to get land, livelihood, and security for the next generation, pretty much in the forms we imagined or even better, though the cost will be high. We cannot match in reality our vision of what we need to create from our minds. Vergil couldn't, and I certainly couldn't in my efforts to translate his glorious poem.

Arms and a man I sing, the first from Troy,
A fated exile to Lavinian shores
In Italy. On land and sea, divine will—
And Juno's unforgetting rage—harassed him.
War racked him too, until he set his city 5
And gods in Latium. There his Latin race rose,
With Alban patriarchs, and Rome's high walls.
Muse, tell me why. What stung the queen of heaven,
What insult to her power made her drive
This righteous hero through so many upsets 10
And hardships? Can divine hearts know such anger?
Carthage, an ancient Tyrian settlement,
Faces the Tiber's mouth in far-off Italy;
Rich, and experienced and fierce in war.
They say that it was Juno's favorite, second 15
Even to Samos. Carthage held her weapons,
Her chariot. From the start she planned that Carthage
Would rule the world—if only fate allowed!

But she had heard that one day Troy's descendants
 Would pull her Tyrian towers to the ground. 20
 A war-proud race with broad domains would come
 To cut down Africa. The Fates ordained it.
 Saturn's child feared this. She recalled the war
 That she had fought at Troy for her dear Greeks—
 And also what had caused her savage anger. 25
 Deep in her heart remained the verdict given
 By Paris, and his insult to her beauty,
 And the rape and privileges of Ganymede—
 A Trojan. In her rage, she kept from Italy
 Those spared by cruel Achilles and the Greeks. 30
 They tossed on endless seas, went wandering,
 Fate-driven, year on year around the world's seas.
 It cost so much to found the Roman nation.

Sicily fell from sight. They sailed with joy
 Into the open, bronze prows churning foam. 35
 But Juno, with her deep, unhealing heart-wound,
 Muttered, "Will I give up? Have I been beaten
 In keeping Italy from the Trojan king?
 Fate blocks me. But then why could Pallas burn
 The Argive fleet and drown the men it carried, 40
 Only to punish Ajax' frenzied crime?
 Out of the clouds she hurled Jove's hungry fire,
 Scattered the ships and overturned the sea.
 Ajax, panting his life out, pierced with flame,
 She whirled away and pinioned on a sharp rock. 45
 But I, parading as the queen of heaven,
 Jove's wife and sister, fight a single people
 For years. Will anybody now beseech me,
 Bow to me, and put presents on my altar?"
 Her heart aflame with all of this, the goddess 50
 Went to Aeolia, land of storm clouds, teeming
 With wild winds. There King Aeolus rules a vast cave

That struggling winds and howling tempests fill.
 He disciplines them, chains them in their prison.
 They shriek with rage around the bolted doors; 55
 The mountain echoes. Seated on a pinnacle,
 Aeolus holds a scepter, checks their anger—
 Without him, they would seize land, sea, and deep sky
 To carry with them in their breakneck flight.
 Fearing this, the almighty father shut them 60
 In that black cave and heaped high mountains on it,
 And set a ruler over them to slacken
 Or pull the reins in, strict in his control.
 Juno approached him now and made this plea:
 “The king of men and father of the gods 65
 Gives you the right to rouse and soothe the waves.
 A race I hate sails the Tyrrhenian sea,
 Bringing Troy’s beaten gods to Italy.
 Goad your winds into fury, swamp the ships,
 Or scatter them, strew bodies on the water. 70
 Fourteen voluptuous nymphs belong to me,
 And the most beautiful is Deiopea.
 Her I will make your own, in steadfast union,
 If you will help me. She will spend her life
 With you—the lovely children that you’ll father!” 75
 Aeolus said, “You merely must decide,
 My sovereign. I must hurry to obey.
 My power, my modest kingdom, and Jove’s favor
 You brought me. I recline at the gods’ banquets,
 I rule the stormy clouds because of you.” 80
 With his upended spear he struck a flank
 Of the hollow mountain. Like a battle charge,
 The winds pour out. They spiral through the world—
 The East and South gales, and the mass of whirlwinds
 From Africa swoop down, uproot the sea, 85
 And send enormous billows rolling shoreward.
 The men begin to shout, the ropes to squeal.

Sudden clouds snatch away the daylight sky
 From Trojan sight. Black night roosts on the sea.
 Heaven resounds, and fires dance in its heights. 90
 The world becomes a threat of instant death.
 A swift and icy terror numbed Aeneas.
 He moaned and held his hands up to the stars
 And gave a cry: "Three times and four times blessed
 Are those who perished in their fathers' sight 95
 Beneath Troy's walls. You, Diomedes, boldest
 Of Greeks, could you not spill my soul and let me
 Fall on the fields of Troy, like raging Hector
 Slain by Achilles' spear, or tall Sarpedon,
 Where the Simois River churns beneath her ripples 100
 Shields, helmets, bodies of so many strong men?"
 A screaming northern gale flew past his wild words
 And slammed the sails, and pulled a wave toward heaven.
 The oars broke, the prow swerved and set the ship
 Against a looming precipice of water. 105
 Crews dangled on the crest, or glimpsed the seabed
 Between the waves. Sand poured through seething water.
 Three times the South Wind hurled them at rocks lurking
 Midway across—Italians call them Altars;
 Their massive spine protrudes—three times the East Wind 110
 Drove them toward sandy shallows—awful sight—
 And rammed them tight, and ringed them with a sand wall.
 Before Aeneas' eyes a towering wave tipped,
 To strike head-on the ship of staunch Orontes
 And the Lycians, and whirled the helmsman out 115
 Head first. The boat was whipped in three tight circles,
 And then the hungry whirlpool swallowed it.
 The endless sea showed scatterings of swimmers.
 Planks, gear, and Trojan treasure strewn the waves.
 The storm subdued the strong ships carrying 120
 Ilioneus, Abas, brave Achates,
 And old Aletes. Deadly water pushed

Through the hulls' weakened joints, and fissures started
 To gape. Now Neptune felt, with some alarm,
 The roaring havoc that the storm let loose. 125
 Even the still depths spurted up. He raised
 His calm face from the surface and looked down.
 He saw Aeneas' ships thrown everywhere,
 Trojans crushed under waves, the plunging sky.
 Juno's own brother knew her guile and anger. 130
 He called the East and South Winds and addressed them:
 "Is this the arrogance of noble birth?
 Without my holy sanction, you have dared
 To churn up land and sea and raise these mountains?
 Which I—but first I'll calm these waves you've roused. 135
 Later I'll punish you with more than words.
 Get out now, fast, and tell this to your ruler:
I was allotted kingship of the sea,
And the harsh trident. In his massive stone hall—
Your home, East Wind, and all the rest—we let him 140
Swagger, but he must keep that dungeon locked."
 Faster than words, he calmed the swollen sea,
 Chased off the mass of clouds, brought back the sun.
 Cymothoe and Triton heaved the ships
 Off jagged boulders. Neptune with his trident 145
 Helped them. He freed vast sandbanks, smoothed the surface,
 His weightless chariot grazing the waves' peaks;
 As often in a crowded gathering
 Crude commoners in rage begin to riot,
 Torches and stones fly, frenzy finds its weapons— 150
 But if they see a stern and blameless statesman,
 They all fall silent, keen for him to speak.
 Then he will tame their hearts and guide their passions:
 Like this, the roar of the broad sea grew quiet
 Under the lord's gaze. Now beneath a clear sky, 155
 He slacked the reins and flew on with the breeze.
 Aeneas' worn-out group now fought to reach

The nearest shore, turning toward Libya.
 A bay runs inland, and an island makes
 A harbor with its sides; waves from the deep 160
 Break there and flutter out their separate ways.
 Mammoth cliffs flank the place, and twin stone spires
 Loom to the sky. Beneath them, smooth and safe
 The water hushes. Forests as a backdrop
 Quiver, a grove with its black shadows rises. 165
 At the bay's head, rocks dip to form a cavern
 With a clear spring and seats of natural rock.
 Nymphs live there. At the shore no rope is needed
 To hold worn ships, no hooked and biting anchor.
 Aeneas landed seven ships, regrouped 170
 From the whole fleet. The Trojans went ashore
 In great and yearning love of that dry sand.
 Still dripping with salt water, they lay down.
 To start, Achates struck a spark from flint
 And caught the flame in leaves and fed it dry twigs 175
 From all sides, till it blazed up through the tinder.
 Downheartedly they got out instruments
 Of Ceres, and the soaking grain they'd rescued;
 They had to sear it dry before they ground it.
 Meanwhile Aeneas climbed a crag to view 180
 The great expanse of sea. Where did the wind toss
 Antheus, Capys, Caicus' lofty prow
 Hung with his arms—or any Trojan vessel?
 There was no ship in sight; but three stags wandered
 The shore. Entire herds came after them, 185
 And grazed in a long column through the valley.
 Taking a stand, he snatched the bow and arrows
 That his devoted friend Achates carried.
 He brought the strutting, branching-antlered leaders
 To the ground first, and then his arrows chased 190
 The mass in havoc through the leafy groves.
 Exulting, he continued till he brought down

Seven large bodies for his seven ships,
 Then went to share the meat out at the harbor,
 And with it casks of wine that good Acestes 195
 Had stashed with them when they left Sicily—
 A noble gift. Aeneas spoke this comfort:
 “Friends, we are all at home with suffering—
 Some worse than this—but god will end this too.
 You came near Scylla’s frenzy, and the deep roar 200
 At the cliffs, you saw the rocks the Cyclops threw.
 Revive your hearts, shake off your gloomy fear.
 Sometime you may recall today with pleasure.
 We fight through perils and catastrophes
 To Latium, where divine fate promises 205
 A peaceful homeland, a new Trojan kingdom.
 Endure and live until our fortunes change.”
 Sick with colossal burdens, he shammed hope
 On his face, and buried grief deep in his heart.
 Trojans around his prey prepared their feast, 210
 Ripped the hide off the ribs and bared the guts.
 Some of them pierced the quivering chunks with spits,
 Some set out cauldrons, others tended flames.
 The food restored and filled them—the old wine,
 The rich game—as they stretched out on the grass. 215
 After the feast, their hunger put away,
 They dwelt in longing on their missing friends.
 They hoped, they feared: were these men still alive,
 Or past the end and deaf to any summons?
 Loyal Aeneas, most of all, was groaning 220
 Softly for keen Orontes, Amycus, Lycus,
 For Gyas and Cloanthus—brave men, hard deaths.

The day was over. Jove looked down from heaven
 At the sail-flying waters, outstretched lands
 And shores, and far-flung nations. At the sky’s peak, 225
 He fixed his gaze on Libyan territory.

His mind was anxious, busy. And now Venus
 Spoke these sad words to him, her shining eyes
 Filling with tears, "You, everlasting ruler
 Of gods and men and fearful lightning-thrower, 230
 What great crime did Aeneas and the Trojans
 Commit against you? They have died and died,
 But in the whole world found no Italy.
 You promised that the circling years would draw
 Teucer's new lineage from them, Romans, chieftains, 235
 To rule an empire on the land and sea.
 Father, what new thought turns you from this purpose?
 When Troy calamitously fell, I weighed it
 Against the fate to come, to my great comfort.
 And yet the pummeling fortunes of these heroes 240
 Don't change. When will you end their trials, great ruler?
 Antenor could escape the swarm of Greeks;
 Into Illyrian coves, into Liburnia,
 He safely voyaged, to the Timavus' source,
 Where the sea breaks through nine mouths, and the mountain 245
 Roars, and the echoing waves oppress the fields.
 And here he founded Padua, a homeland
 For Trojans, with a Trojan name, its gateway
 Displaying Trojan arms. He has his rest there.
 But we, your children, promised heirs to heaven, 250
 Have lost our ships—obscene!—through Someone's anger
 And treachery. We are kept from Italy.
 Is this our new realm, won through righteousness?"
 The gods' and mortals' father gave his daughter
 The smile that clears the sky of storms and kissed her 255
 Lightly, and this was how he answered her:
 "Take heart—no one will touch the destiny
 Of your people. You will see Lavinium
 In its promised walls, and raise your brave Aeneas
 To the stars. No new thoughts change my purposes. 260
 But since you suffer, I will tell the future,

Opening to the light fate's secret book.
 In Italy your son will crush a fierce race
 In a great war. With the Rutulians beaten,
 Three winters and three summers he'll shape walls 265
 And warrior customs, as he reigns in Latium.
 But his son Ascanius, now called Iulus too
 (He was named Ilus during Ilium's empire),
 Will rule while thirty spacious years encircle
 Their circling months, and he will move the kingdom 270
 To Alba Longa, heaving up strong ramparts.
 Three centuries the dynasty of Hector
 Will govern, until Ilia, royal priestess,
 Conceives twin boys by Mars and gives them birth.
 And the wolf's nursling (glad to wear brown wolfskin), 275
 Romulus, will then lead the race and found
 The walls of Mars for Romans—named for him.
 For them I will not limit time or space.
 Their rule will have no end. Even hard Juno,
 Who terrorizes land and sea and sky, 280
 Will change her mind and join me as I foster
 The Romans in their togas, the world's masters.
 I have decreed it. The swift years will bring
 Anchises' clan as rulers into Phthia,
 And once-renowned Mycenae, and beaten Argos. 285
 The noble Trojan line will give us Caesar—
 A Julian name passed down from the great Iulus—
 With worldwide empire, glory heaven-high.
 At ease you will receive him with his burden
 Of Eastern plunder. Mortals will send him prayers here. 290
 Then wars will end, cruel history grow gentle.
 Vesta, old Faith, and Quirinus, with Remus
 His twin, will make the laws. Tight locks of iron
 Will close War's grim gates. Inside, godless Furor,
 Drooling blood on a heap of brutal weapons, 295
 Will roar against the chains that pinion him."

Concluding, he dispatched the son of Maia
 To have the Trojans welcomed down in Carthage
 With its new fort. Dido, who was not privy
 To fate, might keep them out. The god's wings rowed him 300
 Through the vast air, to stand on Libya's shore.
 Since it was heaven's will, the fierce Phoenicians
 Peacefully yielded; most of all their queen
 Turned a calm, gentle face to meet the Trojans.
 Steadfast Aeneas had a worried night, 305
 But at the light of nurturing dawn decided
 To go and find out where the wind had brought them
 And who or what—the land looked wild—lived here,
 And bring what he could learn to his companions.
 The fleet lay hidden in a tree-lined inlet, 310
 Under a rocky overhang enclosed
 By bristling shade. He set off with Achates,
 Holding two quivering pikes with iron blades.
 Deep in the woods his mother came to him,
 A girl in face and clothes—armed, as in Sparta, 315
 Or like Harpalyce in Thrace, outracing
 The breakneck Hebrus with her harried horses—
 A huntress with a bow slung, quick to hand,
 From her shoulders, and the wind in her free hair,
 And a loosely tied-up tunic over bare knees: 320
 She greeted them and asked, "Please, have you met
 One of my sisters wandering here, or shouting,
 Chasing a foam-mouthed boar? She has a quiver,
 And wears a spotted lynx skin and a belt."
 Venus stopped speaking, and her son began. 325
 "Young girl, I haven't seen or heard your sister.
 But I should call you—what? There's nothing mortal
 In your face or voice. No, you must be a goddess:
 Apollo's sister? Daughter of a nymph clan?
 No matter: have compassion, ease our hardship. 330
 On which of the world's shores have we been thrown?

Beneath which tract of sky? The wind and huge waves
 Drove us to this strange land in which we wander.
 I'll slaughter many victims at your altar."
 She answered, "That would surely not be right. 335
 These quivers are what Tyrian girls all carry;
 We all wear purple boots, laced on our calves.
 This is the Punic realm and Agenor's city.
 Unconquerable Africans surround us.
 Dido is queen; she came here out of Tyre, 340
 Escaping from her brother's persecution.
 It's quite a story; I'll just tell the main parts.
 Her husband was Sychaeus, the Phoenician
 Richest in land—and she, poor thing, adored him.
 Her father gave her as a virgin to him 345
 In marriage. But Pygmalion her brother
 Is king, and there is no one more depraved.
 Hate rose between them. In blind lust for gold,
 And indifferent to his sister's love, Pygmalion
 Wickedly caught Sychaeus at an altar 350
 And murdered him. He dodged and made up stories,
 Cynically drawing out her anxious hope.
 But in her dreams there came to her the vision
 Of her unburied husband's strange, pale face.
 He bared his stabbed chest, told of that cruel altar, 355
 Stripped bare the monstrous crime the house had hidden.
 He urged a quick escape. To aid her journey
 Out of her country, he revealed where treasure,
 A mass of gold and silver, lay long buried.
 Alarmed, she made her plans, alerted friends— 360
 All those who also hated the cruel tyrant
 Or lived in sharp fear. Seizing ready ships,
 They loaded them with gold. The ocean carried
 Greedy Pygmalion's wealth. A woman led.
 They came here, where you now see giant walls 365
 And the rising citadel of newborn Carthage.

They purchased land, 'as much as one bull's hide
 Could reach around,' and called the place 'the Bull's Hide.'
 But who are you? What country are you from?
 Where are you going?" Answering, Aeneas 370
 Sighed and drew words out of the depths of feeling.
 "Goddess, our whole sad story, from its start,
 Would keep you here until the Evening Star
 Closed off Olympus, bringing this day rest.
 Through endless seas, we come from ancient Troy— 375
 Perhaps you've heard that name. A storm has thrust us,
 By its whim, onto these shores of Africa.
 I am devout Aeneas, known in heaven.
 I saved my household gods and now transport them
 To a home in Italy. I descend from high Jove. 380
 My goddess mother and the fates have led me.
 Of twenty ships launched on the Phrygian sea,
 Seven remain—torn by the waves and east wind.
 Europe and Asia banished me, to wander
 In empty Africa, a needy stranger." 385
 Venus cut short this grief, these grievances.
 "Whoever you might be, it's by the favor
 Of the gods, I think, that you're alive to reach
 This Tyrian city. Go straight to the queen's house.
 I have good news. Your friends and ships are safe. 390
 The north wind turned and brought them back. My parents
 Taught me to read the sky—I hope correctly.
 Look at that cheerful squadron of twelve swans.
 Jove's eagle swooped from heaven through the clear sky
 And routed them. But the long row regrouped— 395
 Those still aloft look down on those who've landed.
 Their joyful rushing wings on their return,
 Their cries, and their tight circles through the sky
 Are like the ships that carry all your people:
 Come into port or heading in with full sails. 400
 Go on, then, make your way along the road."

She turned away. Her rosy neck now shone.
 Her hair's ambrosia breathed a holy fragrance.
 Her belt fell loose, her robe now swept her feet.
 Like a true god she walked. He recognized 405
 His mother, and called after her retreat:
 "I am your child—must you keep torturing me
 With these illusions? Let me take your hand—
 Let there be words between us, as we are!"
 Bitterly he approached the city walls, 410
 But Venus hid the group in murky air,
 In a thick cloud draped over them like clothing.
 This way no one could see or touch them. No one
 Could ask why they were there or hold them back.
 She soared to Paphos in a glad return home 415
 To her temple's hundred altars, warm with incense
 From Arabia, and fragrant with fresh garlands.
 Meanwhile they hurried, following the path.
 They climbed a lofty hill above the city,
 And looked down at the fortress straight ahead. 420
 Aeneas was amazed at those great structures
 Where huts had been: the gates, paved roads—the hubbub!
 Some Tyrians feverishly laid out long walls
 Or rolled rocks in to raise the citadel;
 Others chose sites and bordered them with trenches. 425
 Laws, offices, a sacred senate formed.
 A port was being dug, the high foundations
 Of a theater laid, great columns carved from cliffs
 To ornament the stage that would be built there:
 Like bees in spring across the blossoming land, 430
 Busy beneath the sun, leading their offspring,
 Full grown now, from the hive, or loading cells
 Until they swell with honey and sweet nectar,
 Or taking shipments in, or lining up
 To guard the fodder from the lazy drones; 435
 The teeming work breathes thyme and fragrant honey.

“What luck they have—their walls grow high already!”
 Aeneas cried, his eyes on those great roofs.
 Still covered by the cloud—a miracle—
 He went in through the crowds, and no one saw him. 440
 Deep in the city is the verdant shade
 Where the Phoenicians, tired from stormy waves,
 Dug up the sign that Juno said would be there:
 A horse’s head, foretelling martial glory
 And easy livelihood through future ages. 445
 Dido was building Juno a vast shrine here,
 Filled with rich offerings and holy power.
 The stairs soared to a threshold made of bronze;
 Bronze joined the beams; the doors had shrill bronze hinges.
 Here a strange sight relieved Aeneas’ fear 450
 For the first time, and lured him into hope
 Of better things to follow all his torments.
 While waiting for the queen and looking over
 The whole huge temple, marveling at the wealth
 It showed, the work, the varied artistry, 455
 He saw Troy’s battles painted in their sequence—
 A worldwide story now: the sons of Atreus,
 And Priam, and Achilles, cruel to both.
 He halted, weeping: “What land isn’t full
 Of what we suffered in that war, Achates? 460
 There’s Priam! Even here is praise for valor,
 And tears of pity for a mortal world.
 Don’t be afraid. Somehow our fame will save us.”
 With steady sobbing and a tear-soaked face,
 He fed his heart on shallow images. 465
 He saw men fight around the citadel—
 Trojan troops routing Greeks, crested Achilles
 Driving his chariot at the Trojans’ backs.
 He wept to recognize, close by, the white tents
 Of Rhesus: savage Diomedes stormed 470
 And massacred the camp on its first night,

And seized the ardent horses there before
 They tasted Trojan grass or drank the Xanthus.
 Here Troilus, wretched boy who'd lost his armor,
 And no match for Achilles, sprawled behind 475
 His empty chariot and its panicked horses—
 Holding the reins. His neck and long hair skidded
 Over the ground. His spear point scored the dust.
 The Trojan women, hair unbound, went begging
 To the temple of implacable Athena. 480
 They took a robe for her and beat their breasts.
 She would not raise her eyes and look at them.
 Three times Achilles dragged the corpse of Hector
 Around Troy's walls, then traded it for gold.
 Aeneas gave a soulful groan to see 485
 His comrade's armor, chariot, and body,
 And Priam stretching out defenseless hands.
 He saw himself among Greek chieftains, fighting;
 He saw black Memnon and the ranks of Dawn.
 Penthesilea, leader of the Amazons 490
 With their crescent shields, was storming through the throng,
 Her gold belt tied beneath her naked breast—
 This virgin warrior dared to fight with men.
 Dardanian Aeneas gazed in wonder,
 Transfixed and mesmerized—but while he stood, 495
 Dido the lovely queen came to the temple,
 Surrounded by a copious troop of soldiers.
 Diana on the banks of the Eurotas
 Or high on Cynthus, leading dances, followed
 By a thousand clustering, trailing nymphs but taller 500
 Than all of them, and shouldering her quiver
 (Latona in her silent heart rejoices)—
 Dido was like her, striding happily
 Through her people, planning, urging on her kingdom.
 Beneath the vault, before the goddess' doors, 505
 She sat on her high throne, hemmed in by soldiers,

Made laws, gave judgments, and assigned the work
 In fair proportions or by drawing lots.
 But now Aeneas saw, among a crowd,
 Antheus, Sergestus, spirited Cloanthus, 510
 And other Trojans whom the pitch-black whirlwind
 Had scattered, driving them to distant shores.
 He and Achates both were riveted
 With fear and joy. They yearned to clasp their friends' hands,
 But didn't—they were startled and bewildered. 515
 They hung back, watching from the hollow cloud.
 What was the news, where were they moored, and why
 Had they come here? Spokesmen from every ship
 Came clamoring to the shrine with their petition.
 When they had entered and had leave to speak, 520
 The eldest, Ilioneus, calmly started:
 "Your highness, we poor Trojans plead with you:
 Jove let you found a city and bring justice
 To lawless tribes. We are sea-wandering,
 Wind-harried: save our ships from evil fires. 525
 Spare decent people—think of what we've been through.
 We have not come to plunder Libyan homes
 Or drive your herds away onto the shore.
 Arrogant crime is not for beaten men.
 There is a place Greeks call Hesperia, 530
 An ancient land—rich-loamed and strong in war.
 Oenotrians lived there, whose descendants called it
 Italy, from king Italus, as we're told.
 On our way there,
 Stormy Orion heaved the surge against us, 535
 Cruel south winds drove us far into the shallows,
 Scattered us under conquering waves and over
 Rock barriers. We few rowed here to your shores.
 What race is this? What nation would permit
 Such outrage? They have thrust us from the beach 540
 With war and yield no stopping place on land.

You scorn the human race and human weapons?
 Be sure the gods remember good and evil.
 Aeneas was our leader—none more just
 Or faithful ever was, no better warrior. 545
 If fate still lets him breathe instead of sleeping
 Among the shades of death, we'd have no fear,
 And you would not be sorry for competing
 With him in kindness. We have towns and troops, though,
 In Sicily. We are kin of great Acestes. 550
 Please let us beach the fleet the winds have ruined,
 And saw new planks, shape new oars in your woods.
 Perhaps our friends and leader will return—
 Then we can sail with joy to Italy.
 If that won't save us, and our loving father 555
 Lies in this sea, and there's no hope of Iulus,
 We'll sail to Sicily—a king, Acestes,
 A home is there for us across the strait.”
 So Ilioneus spoke, and all the Trojans
 Instantly roared approval. 560
 Dido looked down and gave this brief reply:
 “Ease your hearts, Trojans, put away your fears.
 The threats to my new kingdom here have forced me
 To carefully place guards on all the borders.
 Who hasn't heard about Aeneas' family, 565
 Or Troy—those brave men and the flames of war?
 Phoenicians know the world! This town's not set
 Beyond where the Sun harnesses his horses.
 To Saturn's fields, the great lands of the West,
 Or the kingdom of Acestes next to Eryx, 570
 I'll send you off secure and well-supplied.
 Or would you settle here and share my kingdom?
 This town I found is yours too. Land your ships.
 To me, you will be equal to my own.
 I wish the storm had brought your king Aeneas 575
 Himself. But I will send some trusted men

Along the shore as far as Libya reaches—
 He might be cast up, wandering woods or towns.”
 Heartened now, staunch Achates and Aeneas
 The patriarch were burning to break free 580
 From their cloud. But first Achates asked his leader:
 “Goddess’ son, what new thoughts rise up in you?
 Your fleet and followers are in safe havens.
 Save for one man our own eyes saw the waves
 Take under, it is as your mother said.” 585
 He’d scarcely finished when the cloud that veiled them
 Ripped apart and dissolved in open air.
 Aeneas stood, his godlike face and shoulders
 Flashing in clear light, since his mother breathed
 Graceful long hair, the blushing glow of youth, 590
 And happy, shining eyes onto her son—
 Like ivory beautifully carved, like silver
 Or marble that is edged with tawny gold.
 The queen, the crowd were startled. He addressed them,
 Unhesitating: “Here I am, you see— 595
 Trojan Aeneas, saved from Libyan waters.
 You are the first to pity Troy’s disasters.
 We are the scraps the Greeks left. We have nothing.
 Disasters pelted us on land and sea.
 It is not in the power of all our people— 600
 Who are world-scattered now—to thank you, Dido,
 For making us the sharers of this place.
 The gods and your own conscience must reward you.
 Surely divine powers honor selflessness,
 And justice does exist. What happy era 605
 And what outstanding parents gave you birth?
 While streams run seaward, while the shadows move
 On mountain slopes, and the stars graze in heaven,
 Your name will have unceasing praise and honor—
 Whatever country calls me.” He clasped hands 610
 With Ilioneus and Serestus, right and left,

Then others, brave Cloanthus and brave Gyas.
 Phoenician Dido was amazed to see him,
 And shocked by all his suffering. She spoke:
 “What fate has hounded you through endless dangers? 615
 What force has brought you to our savage shores?
 Are you the one born by the river Simois—
 Trojan Anchises’ and kind Venus’ son?
 Teucer in exile came to Sidon, looking
 For a new kingdom, I recall, and seeking 620
 My father Belus’ help, who was away
 Ravaging wealthy, newly conquered Cyprus.
 Since then I’ve known the tragedy of Troy,
 And the Greek kings who fought there, and your name.
 Your enemy himself admired Trojans, 625
 And claimed the ancient “Teucrian” line as his too.
 So come now, warriors, join me in my house.
 Fate dragged me through much suffering myself
 Until it let me settle in this land.
 My own experience has taught compassion.” 630
 She spoke, and led Aeneas to her palace,
 Proclaiming sacrifices in the temples.
 She sent his shore-bound comrades twenty bulls,
 A hundred giant boars with bristling backs,
 And a hundred fat lambs, and their mothers too, 635
 Gifts for a joyful day.
 Her house was now prepared luxuriously
 And regally, with a feast laid in the middle,
 With embroidered covers and imperial ivory,
 Dishes of massive silver, gold-embossed 640
 With heroism through the generations—
 The whole long story of her ancient race.
 Aeneas, with an anxious father’s love,
 Dispatched Achates swiftly to the ships,
 To give Ascanius news and bring him here. 645
 To his fond father, he was everything.

Aeneas ordered gifts brought in—the salvage
 Of Troy: a mantle stiff with gold-stitched figures,
 A veil trimmed yellow with acanthus flowers—
 Greek Helen's finery, taken from Mycenae 650
 When she set off for Troy and lawless marriage,
 Glorious presents from her mother, Leda—
 And the scepter that was held by Ilione,
 Eldest of Priam's daughters; a pearl necklace;
 And a crown's double bands of gold and gems. 655
 Achates rushed to fetch them from the ships.
 But a new strategy was in the mind
 Of Venus. She sent Cupid in disguise,
 Looking like sweet Ascanius, with the gifts,
 To twist a frenzied flame around the queen's bones. 660
 She feared this lying race, this doubtful refuge.
 At evening, too, came thoughts of ruthless Juno
 To trouble her, so she approached winged Love:
 "My son, you are my strength, I rule through you.
 You even scorn the patriarch's lightning bolts. 665
 Humbly I come to seek your holy aid.
 Your know your brother's tortuous worldwide voyage,
 How Juno's spite will never let him rest.
 You've shared my grief about this many times.
 Phoenician Dido flatters and detains him. 670
 Juno has sanctioned this; but for what purpose?
 She won't hang back at this decisive time.
 So I'll move quickly, shrewdly, trap the queen
 In fire—and then no heavenly will can change her.
 She will be mine, through passion for Aeneas. 675
 Now listen while I tell you how to do it.
 My darling prince, at his dear father's call,
 Is setting out to the Phoenician city
 With gifts saved from the sea and Trojan flames.
 I'll put the boy to sleep and hide him high 680
 On Cythera or Idalium, in my shrine.

He won't know, he won't stumble on the scheme.
 You are a boy too: for a single night
 Impersonate the features Trojans know.
 Amid the royal banquet's flowing wine, 685
 Dido will be enchanted with you, hold you
 In her lap, with doting kisses. That's your chance:
 Stealthily breathe on her your flame of poison."
 Love stripped his wings, obeying his dear mother,
 And strutted in a gleeful imitation. 690
 Venus poured deep sleep through the prince's body
 And took him in her arms to the high groves
 Of Idalium. Soft marjoram wrapped its flowers,
 Its breath of aromatic shade around him.
 Now with delight and deference Cupid went 695
 After Achates, with the royal gifts.
 He found the queen among her splendid hangings,
 Posed in the middle, on a golden couch.
 Father Aeneas and the ranks of Trojans
 Assembled and lay down on purple covers. 700
 Servants poured water on their hands, provided
 Baskets of bread and fine-spun napkins. Inside,
 Fifty maids honored household gods with hearth fires
 And made the long feast ready course by course.
 Two hundred men and women of the same age 705
 Served wine and weighed the tables down with good things.
 Phoenician guests flocked in the festive doorway
 And took their places on embroidered couches,
 Admiring Aeneas' gifts, admiring Iulus
 (Or the god's bright face and masquerading words) 710
 And the cloak and the embroidered yellow flowers.
 The Punic queen—cursed and disaster-bound—
 Was looking on with hunger in her heart,
 Enchanted by the presents and the boy.
 He put his arms around Aeneas' neck— 715
 Which gratified the duped and loving father—

Then sought the queen. Her eyes and mind were fixed
 On him. Poor thing, she held him on her lap,
 The powerful hidden god. He thought of Venus,
 His mother, and began to ease Sychaeus 720
 Out of her mind and try a living love
 Against a heart long quiet and disused.
 An interval; the tables are removed.
 They set out massive wine bowls crowned with flowers.
 A clamor rises, and their voices roll 725
 Through the wide hall. Lamps hang from golden panels,
 Blazing, and waxed-rope torches rout the darkness.
 The queen called for a bowl—massed gems and gold—
 To hold unwatered wine. From Belus onward,
 The dynasty had drunk from it. Now, silence. 730
 “Jove, your laws govern visits, as they say.
 Make this a glad day for our Trojan guests
 And us, a day our children all remember.
 Come, Bacchus, giver of joy, and kindly Juno;
 Join in this gathering with good will, Tyrians.” 735
 She poured a sacrifice onto the table
 And made a start—her lips just brushed the rim—
 And passed the bowl to Bitias with a challenge.
 He wallowed in the full, foam-brimming gold.
 The other leaders drank. Long-haired Iopas, 740
 Great Atlas’ pupil, struck his golden lyre.
 He sang the wandering moon, the sun’s eclipses,
 Fire and rain, how men and beasts were made,
 The Keeper of the Bear, the Twins, the Rain Stars;
 Why winter suns dive in the sea so quickly, 745
 What obstacle makes winter nights so slow.
 Repeated cheers rose, led by Tyrians.
 Unlucky Dido spoke of various things,
 Drawing the night out, deep in love already.
 She asked so many questions: Priam, Hector, 750
 The armor of the son of Dawn, how good

Diomedes' horses were, how tall Achilles.
"Tell it from the beginning, friend—the ambush
By the Greeks, your city's fall, your wanderings.
This is the seventh summer now that sends you
Drifting across the wide world's lands and seas."

755

All faces now were fixed on him in silence.
Father Aeneas spoke from his high couch:
“Must I renew a grief beyond description,
Telling how Greeks destroyed the power of Troy,
That tear-stained kingdom—since I saw the worst, 5
And played a leading role? Telling the story,
A Myrmidon, a Dolopian, a soldier
Of cruel Ulysses would shed tears. The moist night
Falls to its end, the setting stars urge sleep.
But if you are so passionate to hear— 10
Briefly—of the death agony of Troy,
I will begin, although my heart shrinks back
From memory. The years of war had broken
The Greek kings; destiny had pushed them back.
They built a mountainous horse, with woven ribs 15
Of fir—Athena’s genius aided them.
‘An offering for a safe voyage home!’ The news spread.
They picked the bravest men. With stealth they shut them

Into the darkness of the flanks: an armed squad
 Filling the vast, deep cavern of the belly. 20
 Tenedos shows offshore, the famous island—
 Wealthy while Priam's empire still existed,
 Now just an inlet with its treacherous mooring.
 They sailed there. On the lonely beach they lurked.
 We thought they'd made off windward to Mycenae. 25
 The whole of Troy broke free of its long mourning.
 We poured out through the open gates, delighted
 To tour the Greek camp on the empty shore.
 Achilles' tent was here, there the Dolopians.
 The fleet moored there, here was the battleground. 30
 Some ogled the huge horse, gift of the virgin
 Minerva for our ruin. Thymoetes
 Was first to want it taken to our stronghold—
 His own guile or the fate of Troy inspired him.
 Capys and those who shared his good sense urged us 35
 To hurl the treacherous present of the Greeks
 Into the sea or set a fire beneath it,
 Or drill into the secrets of its womb.
 The fickle mob took opposite positions.
 Now leading his attendants in a crowd, 40
 Laocoön rushed raging from the town's heights.
 'Poor Trojans, have you lost your minds?' he called.
 'You think they're gone? With no deceit, the Greeks
 Give presents? Don't you know Ulysses better?
 The Greeks are hiding in this wooden thing, 45
 Or else this is a siege machine they've built
 For spying—or alighting—on our homes,
 Or some such trick. Don't trust the horse, my people.
 Even when they bring gifts, I fear the Greeks.'
 He hurled a massive spear with all his great strength 50
 Into the creature's round and riveted belly.
 The shaft stuck, trembling, and that cave, that wound
 Gave out an echoing, a groaning noise.

Had heaven willed it, had we all been sane,
 We would have followed, shattering that Greek lair; 55
 Priam's high citadel would still be standing.
 Shepherds approached the king now, clamoring,
 Dragging a youth whose hands were tied behind him,
 A stranger they had come across just now—
 But he had plotted it, to open Troy 60
 To the Greeks. He was tough-minded and quite ready
 To weave his lies or meet unyielding death.
 Trojan boys rushed to see the captive, crowding
 Around him, seeing who could taunt him hardest.
 Hear how the Greek plot worked: this single crime 65
 Shows them for what they all are.
 In the center of those stares, unarmed and harried,
 He stood and swept his eyes around our ranks.
 'Is there some sea, is there some soil to take me?'
 He cried. 'I'm finished—what do I have left? 70
 No place among the Greeks, and now the Trojans
 As well are shouting for my blood in payment.'
 At this our rage was calmed, our onslaught stifled.
 But still we had to know—who were his people?
 What was the news he brought? Why should we spare him? 75
 He finally put his 'fear' aside and said,
 'All that I'm going to say, my king, is true,
 Whatever happens. First, I am a Greek,
 Sinon. If fate has made me miserable,
 She will not make me lie, cruel as she is. 80
 Perhaps you've heard the name of Palamedes,
 The glorious son of Belus, whom the Greeks
 Falsely and quite outrageously accused
 Of treason when he stood against the war.
 They drained his body of light but mourn him now. 85
 My father, who was poor, sent me in boyhood
 To be his page—we were his relatives.
 While he still safely ruled, strong in the councils

Of kings, I had my share of reputation
 And honor. But when sly Ulysses' envy— 90
 You know it—thrust him from this upper world,
 I lived in mourning darkness, persecuted
 And furious at my blameless patron's death.
 I was in fact a fool, and pledged revenge
 If chance allowed, if I came home in triumph 95
 To Argos. Hatred rose against my words.
 This tipped me toward disaster. Now Ulysses
 Kept threatening, accusing, scattering rumors,
 Recruiting helpers in his plot against me.
 He didn't rest until the seer Calchas— 100
 But no, it's useless—you don't want to hear it.
 I'm wasting time. If Greeks are all the same,
 Then kill me, I'm a Greek. The sons of Atreus
 Would pay to see; Ulysses would be pleased.'
 That only made us burn to hear it all. 105
 We didn't know the evil guile of Greeks.
 Shaking with false emotion, he went on:
 'The Greeks were often yearning, often trying
 To leave; the endless war had worn them out.
 I wish they'd gone. The stormy winter sea 110
 Or south wind often turned them from the journey.
 The maple horse was standing here already,
 When the sky rang with even louder storms.
 In doubt, we sent Eurypylus to query
 Apollo's oracle, and we got bad news: 115
 "You Greeks appeased the winds with virgin blood
 When you first traveled to the shores of Troy.
 Now you must make an offering of a Greek life
 For your return." The common soldiers heard this
 With horror. Icy trembling seized their marrow: 120
 Whose death was it Apollo asked of them?
 Ulysses dragged old Calchas in, demanding,
 With noisy bustle, what the god decreed.

Many foresaw the schemer's brutal crime:
 They saw what was to come but held their peace. 125
 The seer in his tent refused for ten days
 To give a name and send a man to death.
 Finally, driven by Ulysses' clamor,
 He spoke. They'd planned it: I would be the gift.
 They all agreed. Each, fearing death, was happy 130
 To see it land on my pathetic self.
 The ghastly day had come: the salted grain,
 Fillets around my head—the ritual.
 From chains, from death I broke free—I confess it.
 In the swamp, among the reeds I hid all night, 135
 Breathlessly waiting for the fleet to sail.
 I can't return again to see my homeland,
 Sweet children, and the father that I yearn for—
 Perhaps they now may pay for my escape;
 It may be that my weakness costs their poor lives. 140
 I beg you by those powers that know the truth,
 By any pure trust placed in anything
 Among us mortals, pity my affliction—
 Pity the violation of a good heart.'
 We spared his life; we even pitied him. 145
 First, Priam had the manacles and tight chains
 Removed, and spoke these kind words to the captive:
 'Stranger, forget the Greeks, now lost to you.
 You will be ours. But speak the truth to me:
 Who had the giant horse set up, and why? 150
 Is it for worship or for making war?'
 Greek cunning and conspiracy now caused him
 To raise his hands—unfettered—to the stars.
 'By these eternal fires and sacred Troy,
 By the altar and the evil blade I fled, 155
 And the god's ribbons that this victim wore:
 It's right to break my sworn bond to the Greeks,
 To hate them and make public everything

They hide. My nation's laws don't hold me now.
 But keep your promises, since Troy is saved— 160
 If this true news pays richly for my safety.
 All that the Greeks could hope for in this war
 Was in the power of Pallas. Since the plotter
 Ulysses and the godless Diomedes
 Slaughtered the keepers of the towering fortress, 165
 And tore away that fateful effigy,
 The Palladium, from its shrine, and even pawed
 Her virgin ribbons with their bloody fingers,
 The tide is turned, the Greek cause slipping backward.
 Their strength is broken by her stubborn anger. 170
 She gave us signs, clear and miraculous:
 We'd scarcely set her image in the camp
 When its eyes flashed and burned, and salty sweat
 Ran down it. From its base, it leaped three times
 And shook its shield and spear—strange sight, strange story. 175
 Calchas' divine advice: escape by sea;
 The Greeks would not raze Troy till they returned
 To Argos for new omens and brought back
 The deity they'd taken in their curved ships.
 They've sailed home to Mycenae, to rearm 180
 And gather gods as allies. They will cross
 Back here and strike. So Calchas read the omens.
 This statue pays for the Palladium,
 An offering to violated godhead.
 Calchas commanded that it be immense, 185
 A mass of joined logs that would reach the sky,
 And never pass the gates into your city
 And save you, as the cult of Pallas did.
 Handle Minerva's gift impiously,
 Then ruin—may the gods turn back the omen 190
 Against the seer—will meet the realm of Priam.
 If your hands help it climb into your city,
 Asia can hurl itself in war against

The walls of Pelops, in our grandsons' time.'
 Sinon's false oaths and trickery convinced us. 195
 The tears that he contrived did what Achilles
 And Diomedes and ten years of war
 And a thousand ships could not: they brought us down.
 Poor Trojans! Something still more horrible
 Sprang up to fill our spirits with confusion. 200
 Laocoön, the chosen priest of Neptune,
 Was at the altar, slaughtering a large bull,
 When over the calm sea from Tenedos
 Came two huge, coiled snakes—even now I shake.
 Breasting the waters, paired, they sought the beach. 205
 They reared among the waves, their blood-red crests
 Towering, while their bellies trailed the surface.
 Their backs were flowing in enormous spirals.
 The salt foam roared. But now they reached dry land.
 Fire and blood were brimming from their eyes. 210
 Their quivering tongues were licking hissing mouths—
 And white with fear, we ran. As if marched forward,
 They headed for Laocoön; but first
 Each clasped one of his tiny sons, entangling
 The body, feeding on its pitiful limbs. 215
 Their father snatched a spear and ran to help.
 Both serpents caught him in their giant whorls.
 Their scaly length went twice around his waist
 And throat; above him reared their heads and necks.
 He fought to rip apart the knotted forms. 220
 Their slime and poison-black drool soaked his fillets.
 His shrieks of agony rose to the sky,
 As when a bull escapes the altar, shedding
 The ax that was half-buried in his neck.
 The snakes now ducked away, made for the temple 225
 Of Triton's savage daughter in its high place.
 At the statue's feet they hid, beneath the round shield.
 Now a fresh terror twisted through our hearts:

We all quaked, and some murmured that Laocoön
 Deserved this for the hideous crime of striking 230
 The sacred wooden image with his spear.
 ‘Take it where it belongs. Beseech the power
 Of the goddess.’
 We cut the walls and opened up the city.
 Bare-legged work put rollers underneath 235
 Its feet, and tightened ropes around its neck.
 The great catastrophe climbed to the fortress,
 Pregnant with arms. Young boys and girls around it
 Sang hymns and touched the cables in their joy.
 It loomed into the middle of the town. 240
 Heroic walls of Ilium, the gods’ home,
 My country! Four times in the gate itself
 It halted—weapons clattered in its belly.
 We pushed on, blind with passion and distracted,
 And set the monster in our sacred stronghold. 245
 Cassandra spoke then, echoing the future.
 But by the god’s will Troy would never listen.
 We wretches on our last day garlanded
 The temples of the gods all through the city.
 The heavens swung round, night leaped from the ocean 250
 To wrap the earth and sky—and Greek deceit—
 In its great shadow. On the walls the Trojans
 Sprawled, muffled in a deep, exhausted sleep.
 Already the Greek fleet came in formation
 From Tenedos, through the moon’s friendly silence 255
 To the familiar shore; and now the king’s ship
 Signaled with flame, and Sinon, in the shelter
 Of heaven’s brutal edicts, slipped the pine bolts
 And birthed the Greeks. The horse gaped to the sky;
 From its wooden cave the eager chieftains slid 260
 Down the rope: Machaon first, Thessandrus, Sthenelus,
 Cruel Ulysses, Acamas, Thoas, Neoptolemus
 (Grandson of Peleus), and Menelaus,

And Epeos, who had built this artifice.
 They swarmed a city sunk in wine and sleep, 265
 Slaughtered the guards, opened the gates, and let
 Their comrades in, uniting ranks as planned.
 It was the time when that first, sweetest sleep,
 A gift from gods, slips into weary mortals.
 I saw a desolate Hector in my dreams, 270
 Streaming with tears and black with dust and blood.
 His feet were swollen with the thongs that pierced them
 When he was dragged behind the chariot.
 How different from that Hector who returned
 Wearing the plundered armor of Achilles 275
 Or hurled our Trojan torches onto Greek ships!
 His beard was dirty; dried blood caked his hair.
 He had the many wounds he got defending
 His city's walls. And in that dream I wept
 And greeted that brave man with mournful words: 280
 'Light of our country, truest hope of Troy,
 Why were you gone so long? What shore has sent us
 This longed-for sight of you? So many died.
 Your city and its people are worn out
 With all their griefs. What undeserved disaster 285
 Marred your calm face? What are these wounds I see?'
 He took no notice of my empty questions,
 But sighing from his heart's depths only said,
 'Child of the goddess, run, escape these flames.
 The walls are seized. Troy falls from its great height. 290
 Our king and land are gone now. If this right hand
 Could have defended Troy, you would be safe.
 Troy hands its rites, its household gods to you.
 Take them to share your fate, and find the place
 For their high walls across the seas you'll wander.' 295
 Then from the inmost shrine he brought the fillets,
 And powerful Vesta and her ceaseless fire.
 Confusion and distress spread through the fortress.

My father's house was set far back and sheltered
 By trees, and yet the din kept growing clearer; 300
 The horror of the war was pushing forward.
 Startled from sleep, I scrambled to the rooftop
 And stood there, motionless and listening:
 It was like fire the raging south wind sends
 Into the wheat, or torrents from a mountain, 305
 Flattening crops—the flourishing work of oxen—
 And dragging forests headlong; on a high rock
 The shepherd stands and stares in bafflement.
 Here was plain evidence of the Greek plot.
 The fire topped the broad house of Deiphobus 310
 And brought it down. Ucalegon's beside it
 Had caught. Sigeum's wide strait shone with red.
 The shouts of men, the ring of trumpets rose.
 Blindly I seized my weapons—senselessly,
 But my heart burned to gather friends and rush 315
 To some high place. Rage, furor pitched my mind
 Ahead: how beautiful to die in battle!
 Now Panthus, son of Othrys, priest of Phoebus
 Of the citadel, dodged Greek spears, running panicked
 To my door with holy emblems and our gods 320
 In their defeat, and with his little grandson.
 'Where is the hardest fight?' I asked. 'Our strong point?'
 Quickly he answered me, but with a groan:
 'This is the last day, inescapable
 For our nation—Troy, the Trojans, and our glory 325
 Are gone. Fierce Jupiter has given all this
 To Argos. Greeks are masters of these flames.
 Among us looms the horse and pours out soldiers.
 Sinon in mocking triumph sweeps a torch
 Everywhere, and as many thousand others 330
 Crowd at the gates as great Mycenae sent.
 In alleyways the spears are poised for ambush.
 A flashing line of sword points is prepared

To murder us. Guards at the entrances
 Scarcely put up an early, blind resistance.' 335
 The priest's words and the gods' power, which I felt,
 Drove me to burning battle. The grim Furies,
 The roars and shouts that rose to heaven called me.
 I drew in comrades: Rhipeus, Epytus—
 Great warrior—emerged by moonlight; Dymas, 340
 Hypanis and Coroebus, Mygdon's son,
 Strode with me—this young man had come to Troy
 In burning and deranged love for Cassandra,
 To fight, as Priam's son-in-law, for Troy—
 Poor man, his promised bride had raved and warned him: 345
 He had not heard.
 And when I saw them come together ready
 For war, I urged them on. 'Come, are you burning
 To waste your courage, fighters, following me
 Into a final clash? You see our fortune. 350
 All of the gods who kept this kingdom standing
 Have left their shrines and altars. These are flames
 You fight for. Hurry, die in the dense combat.
 The beaten have one hope: to lose all hope.'
 The young men's frenzy grew. Like plundering wolves 355
 Whose ravening stomachs drive them through black fog
 On a blind hunt, whose cubs with dry throats wait
 Back in the lair, we kept on pressing forward
 Through our armed enemies, straight through the city
 To certain death. The blackness swirled around us. 360
 Who could describe that night's catastrophes?
 What tears could show our agony in full?
 An empire, generations old, was falling.
 We saw unmoving bodies sprawled and scattered
 In houses, on the roads, on holy thresholds 365
 Of gods' homes. But not only Trojans paid
 The price in blood. New courage seized our hearts.
 Greeks in their victory fell. Ferocious grief,

Terror, and every kind of death enclosed us.
 Androgeus with his large troop was the first Greek 370
 To meet us. He mistook us for his allies
 And shouted out in this congenial way:
 ‘Hurry, men! What’s this dragging of your feet?
 Why hold back? All the rest are plundering
 Troy’s flames. Did you just come from your tall ships?’ 375
 No reassuring answers came to him.
 Right then he knew he’d fallen among enemies.
 Stunned, he retreated from his words and us.
 Like someone on a brambly path who treads
 On a hidden snake and backs away in terror 380
 From the blue swollen neck, erect in rage,
 Androgeus backed up, trembling, when he saw us.
 We swarmed around them with our weapons, scattered
 And killed them—they were panicked in that strange place.
 So Fortune blessed our very first endeavor. 385
 Coroebus was exuberant and shouted,
 ‘Friends, we should take the road that Fortune’s favored
 At the beginning: there we’ll find our safety.
 Let’s put on this Greek armor, take these shields.
 A trick’s as good as courage in a war. 390
 And here’s our chance!’ He took the long-plumed helmet
 And shield with its fine blazon from Androgeus
 And put them on, and belted on the Greek sword.
 Then Rhipeus too, and Dymas, and the others
 Eagerly armed themselves with that fresh plunder. 395
 We went among the Greeks, beneath their gods’ power.
 In the thick dark we skirmished many times
 With Greeks, and we sent many down to Orcus.
 Many ran to their ships and the safe beaches.
 A truly craven few climbed back and hid 400
 In the familiar belly of the huge horse.
 No one should trust the gods against their will:
 Her hair down loose, the virgin daughter of Priam

Was dragged out of Minerva's shrine. She lifted
 Her burning eyes to heaven, uselessly— 405
 Her eyes, because her tender hands were tied.
 Seeing this put Coroebus in a frenzy.
 He hurled his doomed self straight against her captors;
 We followed, rushing where the clash was densest.
 But now, from the high rooftop of the temple, 410
 Trojan spears overwhelmed us—pitiful slaughter:
 Our plumes, our emblems turned us into Greeks.
 Roaring frustration at the young girl's rescue,
 The gathered Greeks attacked—ferocious Ajax,
 Atreus' two sons, Pyrrhus with his army— 415
 As when a whirlwind breaks and sets the West Wind
 Against the South and the East that relishes
 Driving Dawn's horses. Woods roar, frothy Nereus
 Rages, rousing the sea clear from its floor.
 Even the men we'd ambushed in night's shadows, 420
 Routing them, chasing them all through the city,
 Emerged now, first to see through our disguise—
 And they could hear our language wasn't Greek.
 They swarmed us instantly. Coroebus fell first,
 At the altar of the goddess strong in warfare. 425
 Peneleus killed him. Rhipeus fell too—
 It was the gods' will, though no other Trojan
 Served justice better. Hypanis and Dymas
 Died on their country's spears. Apollo's emblem
 That reverent Panthus wore was no protection. 430
 By Troy's ashes, by the flames that took my people,
 I swear: in that collapse I shirked no fighting
 Or other hazard. If my fate had been
 To fall, I would have earned it. I was stranded
 With Iphitus (heavy with old age) and Pelias 435
 (Lame from a wound Ulysses had inflicted).
 We now heard shouts and ran to Priam's palace,
 Where what we saw drove all the other battles

And massacres in Troy to nothingness.
 Implacably the Greeks attacked the building, 440
 Crowding the door, their shields above their heads.
 Ladders gripped walls right at the doors; feet struggled
 Toward higher rungs, left hands held shields in front
 For shelter, right hands reached to seize the roof.
 The Trojans ripped up parapets and whole roofs 445
 For weapons of defense. They knew the end
 Was coming: they would fight until it came.
 They rolled down gilded beams, the ornaments
 Of generations. Others drew their swords
 And in a dense rank blocked the doors below. 450
 So now we burned to bring the palace help,
 To bring relief and new strength to the beaten.
 There was a hidden door that linked the two parts
 Of Priam's house, remote and at the back.
 Andromache—poor thing—while Troy survived, 455
 Went through there unattended to her in-laws,
 Taking Astyanax to see his grandsire.
 This way I reached the rooftops, where the Trojans
 Uselessly, pitifully hurled their weapons.
 A tower reached skyward, near a steep drop down; 460
 It was our lookout onto all of Troy,
 The Achaean camp, and all the ships of Greece.
 We battered it around its upper stories,
 Where the joints were loose, and ripped it from its high perch,
 Shoving it over. In a swift collapse 465
 And roar it skidded down. Over the Greek ranks
 It smashed—but others came. There was no pause
 Of stones or other missiles.
 Pyrrhus stood in the gateway to the courtyard,
 Exultant, glittering in his bronze armor— 470
 Just as a serpent, fed on poison weeds,
 Emerges swollen from its winter burrow
 And sheds its skin and gleams, its youth renewed,

And swirls its glossy length and rears its head
 Straight toward the sun, and darts its three-forked tongue. 475
 Huge Periphas and Achilles' squire and driver,
 Automedon, with the Scyrian contingent
 Pressed up and hurtled torches to the roof.
 Pyrrhus was at the front: he took an ax
 To smash the bronze-bound doors and tear their hinges, 480
 First hacking out a panel for a hole
 In the hard oak—a wide and gaping window.
 There was the house inside, with its long courtyard—
 The ancient kings' and Priam's sanctuary—
 And on the threshold stood its armed defenders. 485
 Sounds of disaster and confusion echoed
 Throughout the place, with howls and lamentation
 Of women. Shouting struck the golden stars.
 Terrified mothers roamed all through the mansion,
 And clung to doorposts, pressing kisses on them. 490
 Strong as his father, Pyrrhus came on. Latches,
 Guards couldn't hold him back. The battering ram
 Made the door sway, unhinged, and topple forward.
 The Greeks broke murderously through. They killed
 The first defenders, swarmed in all the rooms. 495
 A foaming, storming river is far gentler,
 Which roars out past its heaped-up banks' resistance.
 It hurtles swollen through broad fields, sweeps herds
 And barns along. There I saw Atreus' sons
 At the door, and Neoptolemus in blood-frenzy— 500
 And Hecuba, her hundred daughters, and Priam,
 Whose blood fouled altar flames that he had blessed.
 Fifty bedrooms (for a rich supply of grandsons),
 Pillars that flaunted gold barbarian spoil—
 Everything fell. Where flames failed, Greeks laid hold. 505
 Perhaps you want to know how Priam died.
 He saw his city fallen, taken, gates
 Torn open, and the enemy deep inside.

On shaking shoulders he set armor, last worn
 Decades ago, strapped on a useless sword, 510
 And rushed to die in crowds of hostile soldiers.
 Beneath high, open heaven in his courtyard
 Was a great altar. A primeval laurel
 Leaned to embrace the household gods with shade.
 There Hecuba and the princes' wives were huddling— 515
 Like doves that rush for refuge from a black storm—
 Futilely, and embracing effigies.
 The queen saw Priam in his youthful armor
 And said, 'Poor husband, what insanity
 Dressed you for war? Where are you hurrying? 520
 No such defenders, no such help is called for
 Today—not even if my Hector lived.
 Retreat here, let this altar keep us all safe—
 Or die with us.' She took the old king's hand
 And in that sacred place she sat him down. 525
 But look! The Trojan prince Polites ran
 From Pyrrhus' carnage, ducked through hostile spears.
 Down the long porch, across the empty courtyard,
 Wounded, he fled. Pyrrhus in bloodlust followed,
 Thrusting his spear, grasping beyond his reach. 530
 Before his father's face at last, Polites
 Was brought down. Blood and life gushed out of him.
 Now Priam, though encircled by the slaughter,
 Did not hold back from shouting in his fury:
 'If there is sight and conscience up in heaven, 535
 The gods will give you your deserved reward,
 Their thanks for this outrageous crime, for letting
 Me see with my own eyes my own son's murder.
 You have defiled a father's sight with death.
 Achilles was your father? It's a lie. 540
 This isn't how he fought. He had respect
 For a trusting suppliant's rights. He sent me back
 To my throne, with Hector's corpse for burial.'

The old man threw a weak, unwarlike spear.
 All it could do was clang across the bronze shield 545
 And hang there, by the leather of the boss.
 Pyrrhus replied: 'Then go tell Peleus' son,
 My father, how far short of him I fall.
 Be sure he knows what hateful things I did.
 Now die.' The king was dragged up to the altar, 550
 Shaking and slipping in his own son's blood.
 A left hand gripped his hair. A right hand lifted
 A flashing sword and sank it to the hilt.
 As Priam watched Troy burn, its fortress topple,
 Death took him, and his destiny reached its end. 555
 But he had once been haughty lord of Asia,
 Its lands, its peoples. On the shore a tall corpse
 Lies nameless, with its head ripped from its shoulders.
 That was the moment savage horror gripped me.
 I froze; I seemed to see my darling father 560
 In the brutally stabbed king—he was the same age—
 Panting his life out. What about Creusa,
 Alone—my house torn open—little Iulus?
 I looked around to find some troops to help me.
 Deserters! In their terror and exhaustion, 565
 They'd jumped from walls or dashed into the flames.
 Now I was all alone there—no, I saw
 Through Vesta's doorway, quiet, skulking, hidden,
 Tyndareus' daughter in the glare that flames
 Shed for my ranging feet and searching eyes. 570
 She feared the Trojans' vengeance for their city,
 Justice from Greeks, and her deserted husband
 In his outrage—for both lands, she was a Fury.
 A loathsome thing, she crouched behind the altar.
 My heart caught fire: I had to punish her 575
 For crimes that had destroyed my fatherland.
 'She'll safely gaze on Sparta and Mycenae,
 Where she was born? She'll triumph as the queen?

She'll see her father's home, her husband, children—
 Slaves will escort her, Trojan boys and ladies? 580
 Priam is butchered. Troy burns. All those times,
 Our shore has sweated blood. No—not for this.
 To execute a woman brings no glory—
 It is no triumph trailing praise behind it.
 Yet I'll destroy this evil, bring it justice— 585
 I will be praised—I'll satisfy my heart
 With flames of vengeance for my own who're dying.⁷
 My ranting fury carried me along,
 When, in pure brightness, through the night appeared
 My gentle mother, never clearer to me, 590
 Revealing her divinity, the form
 She had in heaven. Her right hand restrained me.
 Out of her rosy mouth there came these words:
 'My child, what pain could bring on such wild anger?
 Why rave this way? Where is your love for us? 595
 Where have you left Anchises, your poor father,
 Broken with age? Ascanius, Creusa—
 Are they still living? Everywhere around them
 Greek forces mill. If not for my protection,
 The weapons and the flames would have consumed them. 600
 Give up your hatred of the lovely Helen
 And wicked Paris, since it is the gods
 Who are so cruel and topple wealthy Troy.
 Look! I will take away the whole black cloud
 That wraps around you mistily and dims 605
 Your mortal sight. But have no fear and do
 As I command. Have faith in me, your mother.
 Here where you see a giant mass of rock
 Shattered and strewn in rippling, dusty smoke,
 Neptune has smashed the walls with his great trident, 610
 And shaken and uprooted the whole city.
 Bloodthirsty Juno, girded with a sword,
 Has gained the Scaean Gate and wildly calls

Her army from the ships.
 There—on the citadel Athena flashes 615
 Her ruthless Gorgon shield through burning cloud.
 Our father fills the Greeks with winning courage
 Himself—he rouses gods against your troops.
 Stop struggling and lay hold of your escape.
 I'll take you safely to your household door.' 620
 She hid away then in the night's thick mist.
 Before me stood grim shapes, great deities
 Hostile to Troy.
 Truly, I saw the whole of Troy collapsing
 In flames, and Neptune's city overthrown, 625
 Like an ancient mountain ash that several farmers
 Hack with unresting axes in a contest
 To tear it loose. It menaces, its leaves
 Tremble and dip when its high top is shaken.
 Wounds slowly weaken it. It gives a last groan, 630
 Rips loose, drags devastation down the hillside.
 Some god then led me from the roof, released me
 From flames and weapons—all of these gave way.
 When I arrived at my ancestral house,
 Seeking my father first, and keen to take him 635
 Into the towering hills before the others,
 He said he could not live past Troy's extinction,
 Would not bear exile. 'You, with youth unbroken,
 And hearty blood in staunch and solid bodies,
 Hurry, escape. 640
 If those above had wanted me to live,
 They would have saved my city. I've survived
 One captured, fallen Troy—it is enough.
 Say your farewell: this is my funeral.
 Some plunderer will show me mercy, ending 645
 My life. To lie unburied is a small loss.
 Uselessly, hated by the gods, I linger
 Since heaven's father and the king of men

Blasted me with his fire and windy thunder.⁷
 These were his stubborn words. He would not move. 650
 In tears we begged him—I, my wife Creusa,
 My son, and all our house—not to bring down
 Everything with him, making our fate harder.
 But he refused, fixed in his plans and place.
 My wretched urge was war again, and death. 655
 Nothing in life remained to me but these.
 ‘Father, you thought that I would leave you here
 And run? Such outrage from a father’s mouth?
 If out of towering Troy the gods leave nothing,
 If you’re resolved to give this dying city 660
 Yourself and us, the door to that stands open—
 To Pyrrhus, soaked with Priam’s blood, who kills
 The son and then the father at the altar.
 Sweet mother, did you save me from the flames
 Of war for this? The enemy in my home, 665
 My son, my father, and Creusa lying
 Streaked in each other’s blood, like slaughtered cattle?
 My armor—bring it: we are not quite beaten.
 Let me go back to battle with the Greeks.
 Today we won’t all die without revenge.’ 670
 Buckling my sword on, readying my shield
 In my left hand, I was about to go.
 But my wife, on the threshold, grasped my feet
 And thrust our son, our little Iulus, toward me.
 ‘If you go out to die, then take us with you. 675
 But if you think you have some hope in weapons,
 Then guard this house. To whom do you leave Iulus,
 Your father, and me—your wife but soon your widow?’
 Her words, her groans, her wails rang through the house—
 But an amazing portent intervened. 680
 With Iulus in our arms, near our sad faces,
 We saw a filmy, radiant tongue of flame
 Rise from his head; it licked his baby locks

And browsed around his temples harmlessly.
 In our alarm we tried to slap the fire out 685
 And soak the sacred burning of his hair.
 But Father Anchises gazed up toward the stars
 In joy, stretched out his hands, and spoke these words:
 ‘Almighty Jupiter, father, if prayer moves you,
 Merely look down on us; for our devotion 690
 Grant us a sky sign to affirm this omen.’
 A sudden, crashing roar rose on the left hand
 While the old man still spoke, and through the dark sky
 A comet hurtled with a dazzling tail.
 We saw it glide above the towering rooftops 695
 And hide its brilliance in the woods of Ida.
 Its tail still glowed, a long, light-brimming furrow.
 Its sulfur smoldered over all that country.
 My father rose up, conquered by the truth.
 In reverence for that sacred star he prayed: 700
 ‘No more delay! Gods of my fathers, lead me:
 I’ll follow. Save my family, save my grandson.
 This was your sign, and Troy is in your power—
 And I will yield and go with you, my son.’
 Now through the walls the fire’s roar grew louder. 705
 The blasts of heat were rolling closer to us.
 ‘Dear father, let them set you on my shoulders.
 I’ll carry you—you will not weigh me down.
 Whatever happens, it will be one peril
 Or rescue for us both. Our little Iulus 710
 Will walk with me, my wife will follow, far back.
 Servants, pay close attention to my orders.
 A barrow and an old deserted temple
 Of Ceres lies outside the fort. Our fathers
 Have long revered an ancient cypress near it. 715
 All of us will go separate ways and meet there.
 Father, you take our gods, these holy statues.
 Smeared with the fresh gore of a terrible battle,

I must not touch them but must first be cleansed
 In running water.' 720
 And now I pulled a tawny lionskin
 Over my bending neck and brawny shoulders
 And took my load. My little Iulus' fingers
 Were twined in mine; he trotted by my long steps.
 Behind me came my wife. We went our dark way. 725
 Before I hadn't minded the Greeks' spears
 Hurlled at me, or the Greeks in crowds, attacking.
 Now every gust and rustle panicked me
 Because of whom I led and whom I carried.
 Now I approached the gates. The journey seemed 730
 Finished, when suddenly a massive tramping
 Sounded. My father, spying through the shadows,
 Shouted, 'Run—run, my boy! They're coming close!
 I see shields flashing and the glint of bronze.'
 Some enemy god then seized me in my terror 735
 And stole my reason. Byways led me running
 Beyond the streets of the familiar city.
 And there my wife, Creusa—no!—was stolen
 By fate, or strayed, or else collapsed, exhausted.
 Who knows? We never saw her anymore. 740
 I did not think of her or note her absence
 Before we reached the mound and ancient shrine
 Of Ceres. When we gathered there, we found
 Her gone—her husband, child, friends cheated of her.
 I spared no god or man in my wild curses. 745
 Nothing in that whole city's fall was crueler.
 I left my son, my father, and my gods
 In a twisted gully in the care of comrades.
 Bright in my weapons, I went back again,
 Determined to run all those risks again, 750
 To risk my life in searching all of Troy.
 I now approached the walls, the gates' dim threshold
 That I had fled from, searching out my footprints

Keenly in darkness, following them back.
 The very silence filled my heart with terror. 755
 I set out homeward—maybe she had gone there—
 Maybe. The Greeks infested that whole building.
 It was all over. Flames, rolled by the wind,
 Consumed the rooftop, shot insane heat skyward.
 I passed to Priam's palace and the fort. 760
 In the empty porch of Juno's sanctuary
 Phoenix and grim Ulysses stood, assigned
 To guard the spoils: a heap of Trojan treasure
 Torn from the flaming shrines: wine bowls of pure gold,
 The tables and the clothing of the gods 765
 Were captured now. Mothers and children stood
 In long lines, terrified.
 I even dared to shout across the shadows,
 Uselessly filling up the roads with grief,
 Ceaselessly calling out Creusa's name. 770
 I went on, in my race to search the buildings,
 But the sad apparition of Creusa
 Came to me, taller than the living woman.
 Shock choked my voice and stood my hair on end,
 But what she said was soothing to my soul: 775
 'Why do you rave and revel in this sorrow,
 Sweet husband? It was by the will of heaven
 This came about. It is not right to take me.
 The king of high Olympus will not let you.
 In your long exile you will plow a wide sea 780
 Clear to the West, where Tiber's Lydian water
 Sweeps smoothly through rich fields of warriors.
 A prosperous kingdom and a royal wife
 Are yours. So weep no longer, though you love me.
 I am a Trojan—Venus is your mother: 785
 I will not serve Greek matrons in the cities
 Of arrogant Myrmidons and Dolopians.
 The gods' great mother keeps me on these shores.

Farewell. Cherish the child that we created.⁷
 She left me, cutting short my words and weeping— 790
 I had so much to say—and faded off.
 Three times I threw my arms around her neck.
 Three times her image fled my useless hands,
 Like weightless wind and dreams that flit away.
 When I rejoined my friends, the night was gone. 795
 It startled me to find how many more
 Had streamed there—mothers, men in their best years,
 Young men, gathered pathetically for exile.
 They came from everywhere, supplied, resolved
 To sail with me to any land I chose. 800
 The Dawn Star rose past Ida's highest slopes
 And brought the day. The Greeks held every gate
 To the city. There was nothing left to help us.
 I picked my father up and sought the mountains.”

“When the gods’ decree threw down the Asian empire,
With Priam’s innocent race, and noble Ilium;
And Neptune’s Troy lay smoking on the ground,
Prophecy drove us into empty lands
And far-off exile. Toiling to build our fleet 5
In Phrygian Ida’s foothills near Antandros,
We did not know where fate would let us settle,
But mustered men. At summer’s start my father
Urged us to spread our sails to destiny.
Weeping, I set out from my country’s shores, 10
The plains where Troy had been. I swept to exile
With my friends, my child, my clan’s gods, and the great gods.

Far off is Mars’ land with its spacious fields
That Thracians till—once cruel Lycurgus reigned there;
Family and ritual bound the place to Troy 15
While our luck held. I landed, set my first walls
On the curving shore, and shaped a name from mine,

'Aeneas' Town'—but fate was hostile here.
 I prepared offerings for my mother, Venus,
 And the gods who bless new works; I planned to slaughter 20
 A fine bull on the beach for heaven's king.
 Nearby, a mound was topped with clumps of cornel
 And myrtle bristling like a mass of spears.
 I tried to wrench that greenwood from the ground,
 To roof the altar with the leaves and branches. 25
 Then—hideous sight, almost unspeakable—
 The first plant pulled away oozed drops of blood
 From its torn roots, a filthy gore that tainted
 The ground. A freezing tremor shot through me;
 My blood ceased flowing, icy with my fear. 30
 I didn't stop but pulled a second stem,
 To find whatever cause lay deep inside.
 Again black blood came dripping from the bark.
 I prayed, confounded, to the rustic nymphs
 And Father Mars, lord of the Getic fields, 35
 To come and take away this omen's curse.
 At the third shaft, I made a harder try,
 Struggling, with both knees planted on the sand.
 Do I dare say this? From the barrow's depths
 I heard somebody sob and call to me: 40
 'Aeneas, no—don't maul a buried corpse,
 Polluting your clean hands. Troy gave me life,
 You know me—me, not wood that oozes blood.
 Run from this cruel land, from its greedy shore,
 Since I am Polydorus, and a woodland 45
 Of iron pierced me—and the sharp spears grow here.'
 Confused and terrified, I stood unmoving,
 My hair on end, words clotted in my throat.
 Poor Priam secretly sent Polydorus
 And a great treasure to the Thracian king 50
 Years ago, in his fear of weapons failing
 To save our city from the siege that ringed it.

But when the luckless Trojan power was broken,
 The Thracian joined in Agamemnon's victory:
 He broke with honor, killing Polydorus 55
 To loot the gold. What will that hellish hunger
 Not drive a man to do? When I'd stopped quaking,
 I told our leaders—first of all my father—
 About the omen here and sought advice.
 They said that we must sail with the south wind 60
 And leave this evil land where guests were outraged.
 We gave fresh rites to Polydorus, raising
 A huge tomb on the mound. His spirits got
 Their altar, grim with dusky bands and cypress.
 The Trojan women stood with loosened hair. 65
 We brought him cups of warm and frothing milk
 And plates of sacred blood. We roused his spirit
 With one last shout, then laid it in the tomb.
 When we could trust the sea, and the wind called us
 With gentle rustling to the placid deep, 70
 My men massed on the shore and launched the ships.
 The port, the land, the cities dipped behind.
 A sacred land lies in the sea, the favorite
 Of the Nereids' mother and Aegean Neptune.
 It floated loose until the thankful Archer 75
 Tied it to Myconos and Gyarus' heights
 As a wind-defying place where men could live.
 Here I now sailed. The bay serenely welcomed
 Our weary crews. We hailed Apollo's town.
 King Anius, who was the god's priest too, 80
 With ribbons and laurel on his sacred head,
 Hurried to meet Anchises, his old friend.
 He clasped our hands and took us to his house.

The shrine was built of ancient rock. I prayed,
 'Give us a home, Apollo—we're exhausted. 85
 Give refugees from Greeks, from cruel Achilles,

A city with secure walls, and descendants.
 Where must we go and settle? Under what guide?
 Give us an omen, father! Fill our hearts!
 Suddenly, everything appeared to shake: 90
 The door, the laurels, the entire hill.
 The secret place lay bare; the tripod roared.
 We fell and hid our faces. Now a voice came:
 ‘Enduring Trojans, where your race was born,
 A fertile, loving land will take you back 95
 As nurslings. Seek out your primeval mother.
 Aeneas’ sons will rule in every country—
 His children’s children through the generations.’
 These were the god’s words. Jubilant, wild shouting
 Broke out. Where was the town, we asked, that Phoebus 100
 Was summoning us back to as we wandered?
 My father then considered the traditions.
 ‘Noblemen, hear what we can hope for now.
 Great Jupiter’s island, Crete, lies in mid-ocean.
 There, in Mount Ida’s land, our race arose. 105
 Crete has a hundred cities, wealthy empires,
 And Teucus, our progenitor, set sail
 From there—if I remember what they tell—
 And found a place to reign. Troy’s citadel
 Was not yet built; its people lived in deep vales. 110
 From Crete came Mother Cybele, the Corybants
 With cymbals, faithful silence for her rites
 In Ida’s woods, and chariot-yoked tame lions.
 We need to hurry where the gods direct us.
 Give offerings to the winds and sail for Knossos. 115
 It is not far. If Jupiter will help us,
 The fleet will moor there when the third dawn breaks.’
 And then he slaughtered what he owed the gods:
 A bull for Neptune, one for bright Apollo,
 The good West Wind’s white sheep, the Storm god’s black one. 120
 The rumor came: Idomeneus banished

From his ancestral kingdom, Crete deserted,
 Empty of enemies, homes for the taking.
 We left the Delian port and skimmed the sea
 Past Naxos' Bacchic ridges, green Reed Island, 125
 Olive Island, snow-white Paros, and the scatter
 Of the Cyclades. We threaded shallow, roiled straits.
 Each sailor fought to do the most. They shouted
 For speed to Crete, the country of our fathers.
 A fair wind rose behind us, finally wafting 130
 Our vessels to the Curetes' ancient shores.
 Greedy for work on yearned-for Pergama—
 A welcome name—I urged my race to love
 The homes and fill the citadel with rooftops.
 The ships were on the shore and almost dry, 135
 Marriage and farming occupied the young,
 Laws and allotments me; when suddenly
 That sky rained wretched, rotting sickness on us.
 The trees and fields grew only death that year.
 We gave our sweet breath up or dragged our lives out. 140
 And then the sterile Dog Star scorched the fields.
 Shoots withered, and the sick crops gave no food.
 My father urged a crossing back to plead
 Once more at Phoebus' oracle and ask him
 When he would grant an end to our exhaustion, 145
 Where we should look for help, where we should go.

Night had brought sleep to all who live on earth.
 The sacred forms of Trojan household gods,
 Which I had rescued from the city's flames,
 Appeared before my eyes as I was lying 150
 Asleep. They stood out plainly in the bright light
 The moon was pouring through my open window.
 They seemed to speak to me and soothe my worry.
 'What the god would have told you at his shrine,
 He kindly sends with us, right to your threshold. 155

When Troy had burned, we soldiered after you.
 We crossed the swelling water with your fleet,
 And we will raise your children to the stars
 And give the wide earth to your city. High walls
 For your high gods you'll need there. Do not shirk 160
 Hard travel to a new home, since Apollo
 Did not intend your settling here in Crete.
 There is a place Greeks call Hesperia,
 An old land, strong in war and rich in loam.
 Oenotrians lived there, whose descendents take 165
 Their name, it's said, from Italus the king.
 This is our own home. Dardanus was born here,
 And Father Iasius, founder of our clan.
 Wake! Hurry! Go with joy to your old father,
 There is no question this time: he must go 170
 To Italy. Jove denies you land in Crete.'
 The sight and sound of gods dumbfounded me.
 (It was no dream, you see. I recognized
 Expressions, garlands, faces there before me,
 And my whole body dripped with chilly sweat.) 175
 I leapt from bed and raised a suppliant's hands
 And voice to heaven, and poured unwatered wine
 On the hearth. When these heart-easing rites were finished,
 I told Anchises all that had transpired.
 He saw we had a double origin; 180
 He'd made a fresh mistake about old places.
 'Child, how the destiny of Troy torments you!
 Only Cassandra gave us such predictions.
 Now I recall she often said our race
 Was meant to have "the West" or "Italy." 185
 But who'd imagine Trojans going there?
 And who believed Cassandra in those days?
 Have faith in Phoebus—now he sets us right.'
 With shouts of triumph all of us obeyed.
 We left another home, but some remained. 190

Now sails unfurled. Light hulls skimmed on the vast sea.
 A long way out, with nothing in our sight
 Anywhere but the ocean and the sky,
 A blue-black mass of rain and stormy midnight
 Loomed in; the water bristled in the dark wind. 195
 All that colossal surface rose in arcs,
 Flinging and strewing us across itself.
 The storm clouds muffled day, the sky was hidden
 In soaking night, fire shattered on and on.
 Slammed off our course, we groped through blinding waves. 200
 The sky could not show even Palinurus
 The time; he said he'd lost his way in mid-sea.
 For three long days (we thought—the gloom confused us)
 We wandered, and as many starless nights.
 On the fourth day at last we saw land rising: 205
 Some distant mountains and a curl of smoke.
 We lowered sails. The sailors' plunging rowing
 Raised curls of foam and swept us on the blue.
 So I was saved, and reached the Turning Islands,
 As the Greeks named them. In the wide Ionian 210
 They are now fixed, and home to grim Celaeno
 And the other Harpies, who have all been banished
 From Phineus' palace, routed from his banquet.
 The fury of the gods has raised no horror,
 No plague more cruel out of the streams of Styx. 215
 They have girls' faces, but their stomachs drip
 Revolting filth, their hands have claws, their faces
 Are always pale with hunger.
 We put to land there. Just beyond the harbor,
 We saw a sleek herd scattered in a meadow— 220
 Cattle and goats with no one guarding them.
 We swarmed in with our swords and called on Jove
 And other gods to share our spoils. The curved shore
 Filled with our couches as we cooked a great feast.
 A terrifying swoop out of the mountains: 225

The Harpies with their clattering wings came screeching
 To loot the food. All that they touched they smeared
 With filth. We caught their nauseating stench.
 In a deep hollow underneath a cliff
 Enclosed by trees with bristling shade, we set 230
 Fresh tables and restored our altar fires.
 From other lairs and corners of the sky—
 A circling, screaming, taloned, snatching horde,
 Spreading their dirty drool. I called my friends
 To arms, to meet that fiendish breed in war. 235
 Just as I ordered them, they stashed their swords
 In grass clumps all around, and hid their shields.
 Now when the birds plunged, shrieking, down the shore's arc,
 Misenus gave the signal from his lookout
 With his bronze horn. My men rushed in to maim 240
 These hideous seabirds with their swords—strange battle.
 No one was strong enough to strike a wound
 Through those hard plumes. Stampeded to the sky,
 They left half-eaten loot and sickening slime.
 Celaeno, though, sat on a towering cliff— 245
 Ill-omened prophet—shouting out these words:
 'Trojans, on top of slaughtering our cattle,
 You take up war against the innocent Harpies,
 Trying to drive us from our rightful kingdom?
 Store in your hearts the prophecy that Phoebus 250
 Gave me. It came from the almighty father;
 I, greatest of the Furies, now reveal it.
 You'll call the wind to sail to Italy.
 When you arrive you'll find an open harbor,
 But walls will never ring your promised city 255
 Until this crime against us and your hunger
 Drive you to grind your tables in your jaws.'
 She now took wing and fled into the woods.
 My comrades' blood froze. Overcome with fear,
 They urged me to abandon arms and plead, 260

With prayers and promises, to be let go—
 Whether these things were gods or loathsome birds.
 On the shore my father stretched his hands out, calling
 The high powers and announcing their due rites.
 ‘Gods, block their threats! Hold this disaster back! 265
 We serve you—save us!’ He had mooring ropes
 Torn free, and sheets let out. Wind from the south
 Bellied the sails. On foaming waves we made
 The escape the pilot and the winds directed.
 Wooded Zacynthus rose amid the waves, 270
 Then Dulichium, Same, and steep, rocky Neritos.
 We passed the cliffs of Ithaca, where Laertes
 Once ruled; we cursed Ulysses’ motherland.
 The misty peak of Leucate appeared,
 With Apollo’s shrine, which sailors hold in awe. 275
 We dropped our anchors at the little town,
 Exhausted. All along the beach our ships stood.
 Beyond hope, we had gained a place on dry land.
 We cleansed ourselves for Jove, burned promised gifts,
 Held Trojan ritual games on Actium’s shore. 280
 My comrades stripped and wrestled, dripping oil
 In the old way, relieved at their escape
 Through all those cities of the enemy Greeks.
 Meanwhile the sun passed through the great year’s circuit;
 The waves grew sharp in icy winter north winds. 285
 The curved bronze shield great Abas’ arm once held
 I nailed outside the gate above this verse:
 ‘Aeneas won these arms from conquering Greeks.’
 My orders: man the oars and leave the harbor.
 With zeal they lashed the sea and swept across it. 290
 The Phacacians’ cloud-high fortress sank behind.
 We sailed around Epirus and then docked
 At the Chaonian port of high Buthrotum.
 A rumor—unbelievable—possessed us:
 Helenus, Priam’s son, reigned in the Greek towns, 295

Succeeding Pyrrhus, even in his marriage
 To Andromache—her second Trojan husband.
 I was amazed and eager in my heart
 To question him about this strange occurrence.
 My fleet was in the harbor; I went inland. 300
 By chance Andromache was in the woods
 Beside the river ‘Simois,’ offering
 The ritual food and gifts to Hector’s ashes,
 To call his spirit at the hollow green mound
 And the two altars sacred to her tears. 305
 She saw me coming in my Trojan armor—
 Uncanny—and she froze, beside herself.
 As she stood gazing, all warmth left her body.
 She fainted. Finally, she could speak, and said,
 ‘Goddess’ son, is it you I see—alive? 310
 You’re really here, with news? But if you’ve lost
 The kind light, where is Hector?’ Now her tears gushed,
 Her wailing filled that place; I was distressed,
 And as she raved, I struggled for a few words:
 ‘I am alive, through all of my ordeals. 315
 Do not doubt what you see.
 Andromache, you were the wife of Hector.
 How far you fell! But has some worthy fate
 Now caught you? Or is Pyrrhus still your husband?’
 She bent her head and whispered this to me: 320
 ‘Lucky beyond us all was Priam’s daughter,
 Compelled to die beneath Troy’s looming walls
 At an enemy’s grave. No one drew lots for her.
 She was no prisoner of a conqueror’s bed.
 Hauled past remote seas, once my homeland burned, 325
 I bore the insults of Achilles’ son.
 I had a child in slavery. Pyrrhus, chasing
 A Spartan bride, Hermione, Leto’s grandchild,
 Gave me to Helenus, another slave.
 Orestes, chased by Furies for his own crime, 330

And full of rage when Pyrrhus stole his bride,
 Caught him and killed him at his father's altar.
 And at his death a portion of his kingdom
 Passed rightfully to Helenus, who named
 This land Chaonian, after Trojan Chaon, 335
 And put a tower, "Ilium," on that ridge.
 What was the wind or fate that set your course here?
 Did some god make you stumble on our country?
 Your son Ascanius lives and drinks the air?
 He was at Troy with you— 340
 And does he miss his mother, who is gone?
 And do his father and his uncle Hector
 Inspire him for his legacy of courage?
 She poured this out, with tears and useless wailing—
 Then Priam's son, heroic Helenus, 345
 Came to us from the town with a large escort.
 He knew us, and with joy he led us homeward,
 And every word he spoke was bathed with tears.
 Now I approached a little Troy, a tower
 Shaped like the great one, and a dry stream, 'Xanthus.' 350
 I kissed the threshold of a 'Scaean Gate.'
 My Trojans too enjoyed their kindred city.
 The king in his broad vestibule received them,
 And in his central hall they poured libations,
 Holding the wine bowls. Food was set on gold plates. 355

A day passed, then another. Breezes called
 Our sails. The canvas puffed out in the south wind,
 And I approached our prophet-host and asked,
 'Trojan-born spokesman of the gods, you know
 Phoebus' power, his Clarian bay trees and his tripod, 360
 And omens in the stars, birdcalls, and bird flight.
 Tell me (since ritual signs predict a good voyage,
 And the gods in all their power urged me on
 To make for the far land of Italy—

Except Celaeno spoke of some strange evil 365
 To come—a fearful anger that would bring
 A hideous hunger), what are my chief dangers?
 What can I do to overcome my trials?
 Helenus slaughtered sacramental heifers,
 Begged the gods' favor, freed his sacred head 370
 Of wreaths and led me into Phoebus' house—
 I was so fearful of the godhead there—
 And from his priestly mouth came this foretelling:
 'Son of the goddess, certainly gods guide you
 Across the sea. The king of them allotted 375
 This fate, this turning wheel of incident.
 These words will help you cross the unknown seas
 In safety, clear to an Italian haven.
 The Fates have hidden some things I could say;
 Some Juno, Saturn's daughter, holds inside me. 380
 First, you think Italy's close. You plan to gain
 Its harbors easily—but you know nothing.
 The formless path there lies beside long coasts.
 You'll bend your oars in the Sicilian waves
 And cross the salty plain near Italy 385
 By Circe's island and the lakes of hell,
 Before a safe land lets you found a city.
 Keep carefully in mind the signs I speak of:
 Troubled at heart, you'll find a huge sow lying
 With thirty piglets by a distant river 390
 Under the holm oaks. On her bed of dark ground
 She will be white, the youngsters at her teats white.
 Your city will be there, and your sure respite.
 And as for eating tables, calm your terror.
 Follow fate's path and ask Apollo's help. 395
 Avoid the nearer coast of Italy,
 The beaches that are washed by tides we share,
 Since evil Greeks inhabit every fort:
 The Locrians' walled Narycium, Cretan armies

Of Idomeneus on Sallentian flatlands, 400
 And small Petelia set in her safe walls
 By Philoctetes, chieftain from Meliboea.
 When you have crossed the sea and moored, and give
 Your promised gifts at new-built shoreline altars,
 Hide your head, drape it in your purple clothing, 405
 So that amid the flames of sacred ritual,
 You see no enemy and spoil the omens.
 Let your companions hold to this—and you too,
 And your son's sons: keep pure in this observance.
 From here the wind will take you on to Sicily; 410
 Pelorus will disclose its narrow gap.
 Aim for the left shore, circle in from far out;
 Avoid the land and water on the right.
 They say some cataclysm split these places.
 (Time holds within it such tremendous changes.) 415
 It was a single place once, but the waves
 Exploded through the middle, splitting Italy
 From Sicily, to sever farms and cities
 By new-made shores and narrow, sweeping tides.
 Scylla lurks on the right, vicious Charybdis 420
 On the left; its vortex sucks down vast cascades
 Sheer to the bottom three times every day
 And spouts them back, striking the stars with froth.
 Scylla, down in her secret, murky cave,
 Thrusts out her mouths and pulls ships onto rocks. 425
 She's human—she's a girl with lovely breasts—
 Down to the waist, but then a gruesome sea beast,
 With dolphin tails, and wolves massed at her stomach.
 Better to double back and make your slow way
 Around Pachynum, Sicily's far headland, 430
 Than glimpse disgusting Scylla in her huge lair
 And hear her blue dogs make the boulders echo.
 And if I can be trusted as a prophet,
 And know my art, and if the god inspires me,

Then above all hear this, child of the goddess, 435
 An urgency I can't repeat enough times:
 Plead with and pray to mighty Juno's godhead.
 Win the queen over with your suppliant gifts
 And cheerful promises: she'll let you triumph
 At last, by leaving Sicily for Italy. 440
 When you reach Cumae, near the sacred lakes
 And the deep-sighing forest of Avernus,
 You'll see the raving Sibyl in a deep cave.
 She chants the future, and with special signs
 Marks it on leaves. The virgin puts these verses 445
 In sequence and then locks them in her cave.
 They stay there motionless, in perfect order.
 But when a hinge turns, and a tender breeze
 Falls on that flimsy foliage and disturbs it,
 She will not chase those flutterings through her cavern, 450
 Nor link the lines back in their proper order.
 Disgusted, people leave, forgoing counsel.
 You must not brood about the time you spend there,
 Though your friends grumble, though your goal insists
 On canvas bellying across the deep. 455
 Approach the seer, beg to know your future
 From her own chanting mouth, by her goodwill:
 She'll tell of tribes that live there, wars to come,
 And hardships to endure or to avoid.
 Revere her, and she'll grant a good voyage back. 460
 But this is all that I'm allowed to tell you.
 Go then, raise Troy to heaven with your strivings.
 After the augur spoke these loving words,
 He had his massive presents of carved ivory
 And gold brought to our ships. He packed our hulls 465
 With silver bars and cauldrons from Dodona.
 A corselet, triple-layered in gold chain mail,
 And a splendid helmet, topped with flowing plumes,
 Had belonged to Pyrrhus. There were special gifts, too,

For my father. He provided pilots, horses, 470
 Fresh rowers, and new armor for my comrades.
 Meanwhile Anchises had the sails refitted—
 Nothing must keep us when the wind was right.
 Helenus spoke to him with great respect:
 ‘Anchises, fit to marry lofty Venus, 475
 Both times Troy fell the gods who love you saved you.
 There is your Italy. Run it down with full sails.
 Take care: coast past the near side, since the far side
 Alone is opened for you by Apollo.
 Go now! You’re lucky in your son’s devotion. 480
 I must not waste the rising south wind’s time.’
 Andromache was as gracious as her husband;
 In grief to see us go, she heaped on gifts
 Of clothing she’d embroidered with gold yarn
 And gave Ascanius a Trojan cloak: 485
 ‘Take what my hands made and remember me.
 Andromache, the wife of Hector, pledges
 Her love this way. Receive your family’s last gifts.
 You are the only image of Astyanax
 Left to me—with his hands and his expressions 490
 And eyes; he’d be at boyhood’s end, like you.’
 As I was leaving, tears rose to my eyes:
 ‘Be happy, since your destiny is finished.
 We are called on to one and then another.
 You have your peace: no ocean field to plow, 495
 No land to seek that falls away from you
 Forever. You’ve made images of Xanthus
 And Troy with your own hands—with better omens,
 I hope, than Troy, and out of reach of Greeks.
 And if I ever come to Tiber’s country 500
 And see the ramparts granted to my people,
 We’ll make Epirus and its neighbor Italy,
 Which share a history and a founder too—
 Dardanus—brothers in their souls: we’ll make

A single Troy. Our heirs must see to this.' 505
 We sailed out. Skirting the Ceraunian headland
 Was the quickest way to Italy by sea.
 The sun plunged down. The mountains shadowed over.
 On the dry beach—warm, yearned-for earth—we scattered,
 After allotting rowing for the next day, 510
 And sprawled and took our rest. Sleep filled our drained limbs.
 Now Night had driven the Hours halfway round,
 When zealous Palinurus rose, his ears
 Sifting the air, testing for any wind.
 He traced the still sky's gliding constellations: 515
 Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, the Ox Yoke,
 And in the South, Orion with gold armor.
 And seeing the right signs in the clear heavens,
 He blared a signal from the stern. We broke camp
 And spread our wings of sails and ventured out. 520
 Now blushing Dawn had chased the stars away;
 We glimpsed dim hills—there, just above the sea,
 Was Italy. Achates gave the first shout,
 Then the whole company cheered, 'Italy!'
 Father Anchises wreathed a giant bowl, 525
 Filled it with wine, and stood high on the helm,
 Calling the gods:
 'Deities who rule land and sea and storms:
 Be gracious, send a wind, make our way easy.'
 The breezes strengthened, and a harbor opened; 530
 Then on the heights we saw Minerva's shrine.
 They furled the sails and turned the prows toward shore.
 Waves from the east have made the beach a bow.
 In front, sharp rocks foam with the briny water;
 On either side stone spires with their low arms 535
 Form twin walls, and the shrine is safely inland.
 Four snow-white horses, the first omen seen,
 Ranged browsing on the plain. My father spoke:
 'New land, you'll bring us war, since horses go

To war in armor—these beasts threaten war. 540
 But sometimes they are trained to draw a chariot
 In harmony, in yokes and reins and bridles:
 So peace may come.’ Cheering, we disembarked.
 We called on Pallas first, shield-clanging godhead.
 Trojan clothes hooded us before her altars. 545
 As Helenus had urged this most of all,
 We honored Argive Juno with burnt offerings.
 With our promises to gods fulfilled, we hurried
 To point the sail-draped yardarms out to sea.
 This was a land of Greeks, which made us leery. 550
 Tarentum’s gulf! (Did Hercules really go there?)
 The Lacinian temple and the fort at Caulon,
 And Scylaceum, wrecker of ships, rose up to face it.
 Above the far sea loomed Sicilian Etna.
 We heard the vast groans of the wave-struck rocks 555
 Already, and the shattered voice of breakers.
 The shallows leapt, and sand ran through their seething.
 My father shouted, ‘That must be Charybdis—
 The crags, the grim rocks Helenus foretold.
 Friends, save us! All together at the oars!’ 560
 The men obeyed, and Palinurus led,
 Wrenching his creaking prow out toward the sea.
 The whole fleet rowed and turned their sails to follow.
 The arching billow heaved us to the sky,
 Then hollowed out: we sank as deep as hell. 565
 Three times the caverns at the cliff’s base thundered.
 Three times the foam shot out and soaked the stars.
 Sun and wind left us now. We were exhausted
 And lost, and drifted to the Cyclopes’ shore.
 The harbor, blocked from wind, is broad and peaceful, 570
 But Etna’s gales of rubble roar beside it.
 Sometimes a dark cloud blasts clear up to heaven,
 A pitch-black smoky whirlwind ringed with white ash.
 Its swarms of hurtling fire flick the stars.

Sometimes it vomits crags and mountain entrails 575
 Into the air, or masses melted stone
 From its deep roots and, with a groan, boils over.
 They say that huge Enceladus, scorched with lightning,
 Is lying pinned beneath enormous Etna,
 Which breathes its fires out of shattered forges, 580
 And when he turns, exhausted, the whole island
 Trembles and roars, and thick smoke masks the sky.
 Cowering all night in the woods, we suffered
 Inhuman horrors, noises out of nowhere.
 Neither the stars' fire nor the moon was showing. 585
 The heights of heaven lost all incandescence,
 And the hours of night were buried in dark cloud.
 The day was rising, and the dawn appeared.
 Aurora drove the shadows from the damp sky—
 When a strange form burst on us from the forest: 590
 A pitiful, starved heap of dirt and rags.
 He approached us as a suppliant, with his hands out.
 We stared. His long beard straggled, he was filthy,
 Thorns pinned his clothes. But he was Greek, we saw:
 A past invader, in his country's armor. 595
 He'd seen our Trojan clothes and arms already
 And halted for a little while in terror—
 Then he came rushing forward to the shore,
 Weeping and pleading: 'By the stars, the gods,
 This sky that gives us shining air to breathe, 600
 Take me on board, to any country, Trojans.
 That is enough. I sailed in that Greek fleet,
 And I attacked your homes—yes, I admit it.
 Either forgive my crime or throw the pieces
 Of my body on the vast sea—let it take me. 605
 Give me the joy of death at human hands!'
 He clutched my knees in an unyielding grovel.
 I strove to draw from him his name and lineage,
 And then the story of his misery.

Anchises quickly gave the youth his right hand, 610
 A ready sign of friendship, lending courage.
 At last he let his terror go and spoke:
 'Luckless Ulysses took me—Achaemenides—
 To Troy, because my father, Adamastus
 Was poor—I wish I'd stayed in poverty. 615
 My friends forgot me in their fear and left me
 In the Cyclops' desolate cavern when they stole
 Out of his savage door. That huge, dark house
 Is fouled with gory food. He towers, striking
 The stars. (Gods, rid the world of such a plague!) 620
 Who'd want to speak to him or look at him?
 He eats poor human entrails and black blood.
 In the middle of his cave I saw him lying:
 He put his giant hand on two of us
 And smashed them on a rock; the entranceway 625
 Ran with sprayed blood. I saw him chewing bodies
 Black with their own gore, while their limbs still quivered.
 He paid. Ulysses acted like the hero
 He was, and took a great, defiant risk.
 The Cyclops, stuffed with food and sunk in wine, 630
 Stretched his great length across the cave and laid down
 His lolling head, and vomited in his sleep
 Blood, wine, and gory fragments. We beseeched
 The holy powers, drew lots for tasks, and swarmed
 Around him. With a sharpened pike we pierced 635
 The single eye beneath his brutal brow—
 Sun-big, big as a shield an Argive carries.
 The joy, when we avenged our comrades' ghosts!
 But run, poor people! Slash your mooring cable
 And go. 640
 As huge as Polyphemus in his cavern,
 Shutting his woolly herds in pens for milking,
 A hundred Cyclopes are on the loose

On this curved shore and wander in these mountains.
 And now the third moon fills its horns with light, 645
 Tally of time endured deep in these woods
 Among beasts' dens. From cliffs I see the monsters.
 I tremble when I hear their steps and voices.
 Trees give me miserable fodder: berries,
 And rocky cornels, and I pull at roots. 650
 Yours are the first ships I have known to land here
 In all my watching. I surrender to them
 To escape this savage race, no matter what.
 Grant any death you like, and take my spirit.'
 Just as he finished, we saw Polyphemus 655
 Himself, high on a hill among his herd,
 His great bulk moving toward the shore he knew—
 A massive, hideous monster, but now blinded.
 A pine log led his hand and braced his steps.
 The woolly ewes, his sole delight and comfort, 660
 Followed him.
 He waded to the deep and level water
 To wash the scooped-out socket's running gore,
 Grinding his teeth and groaning. Now he strode
 Far out, but no waves wet his towering flanks. 665
 We scrambled to escape, and took the suppliant,
 Poor man. With stealth, we cut the rope and rowed
 Flat out, and churned the surface frantically.
 He wrenched his footsteps toward the sounds we made,
 But couldn't get his grasping hands on us— 670
 We were too fast on the Ionian currents.
 His roar shook every wave on that wide sea;
 It sent its terror inland, into Italy,
 And bellowed in the arching caves of Etna.
 The noise roused the entire Cyclops tribe, 675
 Who ran from woods and hills to fill the beach.
 We saw the clan of Etna standing there,

Each with a cloud-high head and one wild eye—
 Grim council—like the oaks that reach the ether,
 Or cone-hung cypresses, their tops exalted, 680
 Groves for Diana's hunting and Jove's oracles.
 Our terror drove us headlong—anywhere.
 We let the sails out for the wind to take.
 But Helenus had told us not to travel
 By Scylla and Charybdis: death crowds both sides. 685
 We chose to set the canvas for retreat,
 But a north wind from Pelorus' narrow cape
 Drove us around Pantagias' rocky gates,
 The Bay of Megara, and low-lying Thapsus.
 Hapless Ulysses' Achaemenides 690
 Pointed out shores he'd skirted coming there.
 Plemyrion, washed with waves, confronts an island
 Stretched across a Sicilian bay. The ancients
 Called it Ortygia, land of Arethusa,
 The spring to which the Alpheus River tunneled 695
 From Elis, as they say, to blend in this sea.
 We prayed to local gods, as we'd been told to,
 And sailed on past Helorus' fertile wetlands.
 We grazed Pachynus' high and jutting rocks.
 Far off rose Camerina—fate forbade 700
 Moving it—and the fields outlying Gela,
 A city named for roaring 'Laughter' River;
 And then steep Acragas showed its far-off, huge walls—
 Once, long ago, it bred high-hearted horses.
 With a good wind we passed palm-filled Selinus, 705
 And picked through Lilybaeum's vicious shallows.
 Then I reached Drepanum's haven, to my grief.
 There I lost my comforter in every mishap
 And fear, Anchises, whom so many storms
 Had hounded. Best of fathers, you were tired 710
 And left me, after all I saved you from.
 Among the hateful things foretold by Helenus

And grim Celaeno, this one grief was missing,
And this I suffered last in my long travels.
It was from there god brought me to your shore.”
With everyone engrossed, Father Aeneas
Told of the fate the gods sent, and his travels.
At last he reached the end and sat in silence.

715

Now the queen's lifeblood fed her grievous love wound—
An unseen flame gnawed at her hour on hour.
His bravery, the glory of his family
Came back to her—his face, his words were rooted
In her mind, and new love kept sweet rest away. 5
Dawn raised the torch of Phoebus, which is earth's light,
And pushed the drizzling shadows from the sky,
And stricken Dido told her loving sister:
“Anna, half-waking dreams have terrified me.
This stranger who has come here as our guest— 10
His face, his walk, his heart's and weapons' strength—
I think—it must be true—this is a god's child.
Fear marks plebeian spirits. How I pity
His hard fate and the long, grim war he told of!
If ever my mind moved from where I fixed it— 15
I set myself against the ties of marriage
After my first love cheated me by dying
And made me hate all wedding ceremony—

I might relent, this single time, and falter.
 Anna, I must confess, since poor Sychaeus 20
 Fell, since my brother stained our home with murder,
 This one alone has moved me; now I waver.
 I recognize the remnants of that flame.
 But let the earth first gape to its foundation,
 Or the all-powerful father's lightning drive me 25
 To the pale shades in Erebus and deep night,
 Before I shamefully break Honor's laws.
 The man who first was part of me has taken
 My love. He ought to keep it where he's buried."
 The tears she now shed left her bosom wet. 30
 Anna replied, "You're more to me than life.
 Will you let lonely grief devour your whole youth,
 Without sweet children and the gifts of Venus?
 Do you think ashes care, or ghosts in graveyards?
 Both here in Libya and back in Tyre 35
 No suitors tamed your grief. Iarbas and others
 Reared by this rich, victorious Africa
 Are scorned—and now you fight a love that suits you?
 Recall whose land this is you've made your home in:
 The cities of Gaetulians, never conquered, 40
 The wild Numidians and treacherous Syrtis,
 Bare desert and marauding Barcae
 Encircle you, and conflict looms from Tyre—
 Your brother threatens.
 It was the provident gods and Juno's favor 45
 That steered the Trojan ships here on the wind.
 The city that you'll see, the rising empire
 Out of this marriage! Trojan allied arms
 Will bring this Punic town to soaring glory.
 Seek the gods' sanction. Make propitious offerings. 50
 Weave pretexts for delaying as you fête him:
 Seas raging through the days of wet Orion,
 Ships damaged, and a hard and stubborn sky."

This appeal made the spark of passion blaze,
 Lent hope to hesitation, melted shame. 55
 First they approached each temple and each altar
 With pleas and slaughtered chosen sheep in ritual
 For Phoebus, law-giving Ceres, Father Bacchus—
 But Juno first, who joins the bonds of marriage.
 In her right hand lovely Dido held the bowl 60
 And tipped it on a snow-white heifer's forehead;
 Paraded past gods' statues to rich altars,
 Opened each day with gifts, searched for the meaning
 Cut open in the steaming guts of beasts.
 Oh, empty-minded prophets! In her madness, 65
 What use were prayers and temples? Flame devoured
 Her tender marrow. Her heart's wound throbbed in hiding;
 Soon Dido burned and raved all through the city,
 As when a deer is wounded from far off
 By a shepherd who is not aware his arrow 70
 Has found its mark; through Dicte's woods the quarry
 Runs, with the death reed buried in her side.
 Now Dido leads Aeneas through the fortress,
 Shows him Sidonian wealth, the rising city,
 Begins to speak but leaves her words half-said. 75
 At fall of daylight, she repeats her banquet
 And asks to hear again of Trojan suffering.
 Again, she fixates on the teller's words.
 Her guests go, and the moon puts out its dim light,
 And falling constellations counsel sleep; 80
 She sorrows in the empty house, reclining
 On the couch he left. She sees and hears his absence.
 She holds Ascanius—so like his father!—
 In her lap, and cheats her real and shameful love.
 The towers she started do not rise. The young men 85
 No longer drill or build defending ramparts
 Or ports. The work stalls, halfway done—the menace
 Of high walls, and the cranes as tall as heaven.

So sickness gripped the queen, who let her folly 90
 Outrun her good name. Juno, Jove's dear wife
 And Saturn's daughter, saw and went to Venus.
 "Truly, your son and you have won such glory,
 Such huge spoils. Power worth eternal praise
 Shows in two gods who dupe a mortal woman. 95
 I know that you've been wary of our walls here,
 Distrustful when you saw high Carthage settled.
 Where will this end? Where will this fierce fight take us?
 Why not a lasting treaty and a contract
 Of marriage? What your heart desired, you have. 100
 Dido's love burns. Her bones draw in its fury.
 Why not make these one people? We can rule them
 Together. As a Phrygian husband's slave,
 She'll hand you all these Tyrians as a dowry."
 But Venus felt the trick in this, the effort 105
 To steer Italian power into Libya.
 She countered: "To agree is merely sane.
 Who would prefer to take up arms against you?
 If only what you plan succeeds in practice . . .
 Fate—to me—sways, uncertain. Is Jove's plan 110
 One town for Trojan refugees and Tyrians,
 An alliance, or a blended population?
 You, as his wife, could rightly probe his thinking.
 Ask him, then I'll be with you." Juno answered,
 "Leave me to do that. Briefly now I'll say— 115
 So listen—how we finish what's at hand.
 Poor Dido and Aeneas are preparing
 A woodland hunting trip at dawn tomorrow,
 When the Sun's rising rays reveal the curved earth.
 While horsemen rush to cordon off the passes, 120
 I'll mingle rain and hail in a black storm cloud
 And pour it down and shake the sky with thunder.
 Their retinue will scatter in the dark.
 The same cave will receive the Trojan leader

And Dido. I'll be there and—with your sanction—
Join her to him and make her his in marriage
On firm ground. These will be the rites." Then Venus
Agreed, and laughed to see the guile behind this. 125

Aurora now rose up, away from Ocean.
In her fresh rays the gates let chosen troops out
Who carried various nets and hunting spears. 130
Massylian horsemen, keen-nosed dogs rushed forward.
At the bedroom door the Tyrian leaders waited
For the queen, whose horse stood, bright in gold and purple,
And fiercely stamped, and gnawed a foaming bit. 135
At last, with a great retinue, she came.
Her Punic cloak was edged with rich embroidery,
Her quiver gold, her hair bound in a gold clasp,
And a gold brooch secured her purple robe.
The Trojan troops and an excited Iulus 140
Came up. Finest of all these was Aeneas,
Who as her escort joined his ranks with hers.
Apollo, coming to his mother's Delos
From winter Lycia and the Xanthus River,
Renews the dance. Around the altar shout 145
Cretans, Dryopians, tattooed Agathyrsans.
He walks the slope of Cynthus with his long hair
Braided and bound with tender leaves and gold.
On his shoulders arrows rattle. Just as lively,
As beautiful, as noble strode Aeneas. 150
They came into the hills and trackless woods.
Wild goats they started from a stony summit
Ran down the slope. Deer from another refuge
Sped off in crowding ranks across the bare plain,
In dusty panic to escape the mountain. 155
The boy Ascanius, keen-horsed, keen rider,
Kept racing past them on the valley floor,
Wanting a tawny lion from the mountain

Or a foam-mouthed boar among so many tame things.
 But a racket and a tumult now erupted 160
 From the sky; a storm cloud shot in, full of hail,
 Scattering Trojans and their Tyrian escorts
 And Venus' Trojan grandson through the fields
 Toward urgent shelter. Streams rushed from the hillsides.
 The Trojan lord and Dido found the same cave. 165
 Primeval Earth and Juno, giver of brides,
 Signaled, and in collusion lightning flashed
 At the union. On the mountaintops nymphs howled.
 From this day came catastrophe and death.
 No thought of public scandal or of hiding 170
 Her passion troubled Dido any longer.
 She called it marriage, to conceal her shame.

Rumor, the swiftest plague there is, went straight out
 To all the settlements of Libya.
 She thrives on motion, drawing strength from travel; 175
 Tiny and timid first, then shooting upward
 To hide her head in clouds yet walk the ground.
 Mother Earth, they say, in anger at the gods,
 Bore this child last, quick-footed, quick-winged sister
 Of Titan Enceladus and giant Coeus. 180
 Beneath each feather of the hideous monster—
 This is the startling legend—is a wide eye,
 A tongue, a blaring mouth, a pricked-up ear.
 Between the earth and sky, in shadow, shrieking,
 She flies at night. No sweet sleep shuts her eyes. 185
 By day she sits as lookout on a rooftop
 Or a high tower, and alarms great cities.
 Her claws hold both true news and evil lies.
 She filled the realms now with her tangled talk,
 Chanting in glee a mix of fact and fiction: 190
 "Aeneas, from a Trojan family, came here.
 Beautiful Dido chose him as her lover.

What kind of rulers spend the whole long winter
 Sunk deep in luxury and sordid passion?"
 The hideous goddess spread these stories widely, 195
 Then, without pausing, flew off to King Iarbas,
 And with her words piled high and lit his rage.
 A Garamantian nymph and Ammon's violence
 Created him. His broad lands raised to Jove
 A hundred huge shrines. Priests and altar flames 200
 Kept constant vigils for the gods, while herds' blood
 Slathered the floor, and bright wreaths decked the doorways.
 Stung with the rumor now, beside himself,
 He stood in the gods' presence, at their altars,
 Raised suppliant hands and prayed insistently: 205
 "Almighty Jove, to whom the race of Moors
 On embroidered banquet couches pour libations—
 Do you see this? When you hurl your thunder, Father,
 Is terror needless? Is that fire, that noise
 Up in the clouds without an aim or meaning? 210
 A woman straying on my borders rented
 A scrap of shore for building on and farming
 On *my* conditions. She refused me marriage
 But lets Aeneas rule with her—no, rule her.
 That Paris with his mincing retinue, 215
 His perfumed hair tied in an Asian headdress,
 Lords it over his loot. So empty legend
 Alone has made us fill your shrines with gifts?"
 This was the king's prayer as he grasped the altar.
 The almighty heard. His eyes turned toward the palace 220
 And the lovers who'd forgotten all decorum.
 He spoke to Mercury and gave this order:
 "Call the west wind, my son, glide on your wings;
 Speak to the Trojan leader, who is loitering
 At Tyrian Carthage with no thought for cities 225
 Granted by fate. Go, hurry my words landward.
 This wasn't what his lovely mother promised,

Or why—both times—she saved him from the Greeks,
 But to rule Italy, beget an empire
 That roars with war, to give us noble Teucer's 230
 Descendants, who will bring the whole world laws.
 If this majestic future cannot rouse him
 To shoulder his own glory in this labor,
 Does he begrudge his son the Roman citadel?
 What can he gain here in a hostile nation? 235
 Ausonian progeny? Lavinian fields?
 The sum of what I want him told: Set sail!"
 He spoke. So on his mighty father's orders,
 The son prepared, first tying golden sandals
 Onto his feet, to take him swift as wind 240
 High over land and ocean on their wings.
 He took the wand that calls pale souls from Orcus
 And sends them into gloomy Tartarus, wakens
 And puts to sleep, and opens perished eyes.
 With this he drove the winds and skimmed through chaos 245
 Of clouds. He saw the brow and the steep flanks
 Of rocky Atlas, prop of the high heavens—
 Atlas, with black clouds always at his head,
 Where the pines grow, and wind and rain blast hard.
 The snow spreads down his shoulders. Off the chin 250
 Of the old man torrents pour. Ice locks his sharp beard.
 Here Mercury halted, poised on balanced wings,
 Then hurled his whole weight headlong toward the waves.
 There are some birds that skim the shoreline waters
 Or round the base of crags where fish are teeming. 255
 Like them Cyllene's native sliced the winds,
 Left his mother's father, passed from sky to earth,
 And landed on the sandy shore of Libya.
 He set his feathered feet among the shanties
 And saw Aeneas laying out the towers 260
 And building houses. Tawny jasper flecked
 His sword. His shoulders trailed the glowing richness

Of a purple cloak with thin gold stripes, a present
 Woven by wealthy Dido. The god scolded:
 “Your wife must like you placing the foundations 265
 For lofty Carthage, such a splendid city—
 Forgetting your own kingdom that awaits you.
 The ruler of the gods, whose strength bends heaven
 And earth, has sent me down from bright Olympus,
 Commanding that I fly here with this message: 270
 What will this loitering in Libya bring you?
 If you’re unmoved by all the coming splendor
 Which is a weight you do not wish to shoulder,
 Think of your hopes as Iulus grows, your heir,
 Owed an Italian realm and Roman soil.” 275
 These were the words from the Cyllenian’s mouth.
 Still speaking, he passed out of human vision
 And trailed away until the thin air hid him.
 This apparition left Aeneas stunned.
 His hair stood up, and words stuck in his throat. 280
 He burned to run—however sweet this land was.
 The gods’ august command had terrified him.
 But how? What would he dare say to the queen
 In her passion? What beginning could he make?
 His mind kept darting and his thoughts dividing 285
 Through the whole matter and each baffling question.
 After much wavering, this seemed the best plan:
 He called Mnestheus and brave Serestus
 And Sergestus: they must get the men together
 Quietly, rig the fleet, and hide the reason 290
 For the stirring. Meanwhile the good lady Dido
 Would not expect such strong love could be broken.
 He would approach her, seeking out the best words
 At the kindest time. With great alacrity,
 These men obeyed in everything he ordered. 295
 But who can fool a lover? Soon the queen—
 Even in safety anxious—sensed the trick,

Though no ship moved yet. Evil Rumor told her
 The fleet was being fitted for a journey.
 She raved all through the town in helpless passion, 300
 Like a Bacchant the biennial mysteries rouse
 With shrieks of ritual and brandished emblems
 And shouts that summon her to dark Cithaeron.
 She faced off with Aeneas and accused him:
 “You traitor, did you think that you could hide 305
 Such a great crime, that you could sneak away?
 The pledge you made, our passion for each other,
 Even your Dido’s brutal death won’t keep you?
 Monster, you toil beneath these winter skies
 And rush to cross the deep through northern blasts, 310
 For a strange home on someone else’s land?
 If ancient Troy still stood today to sail to,
 Would you make off across that surging plain?
 You run from me? By your pledged hand, my tears
 (Since I am stripped of everything but these), 315
 Our union, and the wedding we embarked on—
 If I have ever earned it through my kindness,
 Have pity on my tottering house and me.
 If pleading has a chance still, change your mind.
 The Libyan clans and Nomad rulers hate me; 320
 So do the Tyrians, because of you.
 You ruined me and my good name—my one path
 To heaven. My guest leaves me here to die.
 Now I must call you guest instead of husband.
 Pygmalion my brother will raze my walls, 325
 Gaetulian Iarbas lead me off, a captive.
 If only, though deserting me, you gave me
 A child—if I could see a small Aeneas
 Play in my palace, with a face like yours—
 I wouldn’t feel so cheated and abandoned.” 330
 She spoke; he kept his eyes down, at Jove’s orders,
 Struggling to force his feelings from his heart.

Finally, briefly: "Name your favors, list them.
 There isn't one I ever could deny.
 Never will I regret Elissa's memory 335
 While I *have* memory, while I breathe and move.
 A little on the facts, though: don't imagine
 I meant to sneak away, and as for 'husband,'
 I never made a pact of marriage with you.
 If fate would let me live the life I chose, 340
 If I had power over my decisions,
 I would have stayed at Troy, where I could tend
 Belovèd graves; Priam's high citadel
 Would stand; I would restore Troy for the conquered.
 But Grynean Apollo and the edicts 345
 Of Lycia drive me into Italy.
 My love, my home are there. You are Phoenician,
 But love to see your towers in Libya.
 How can you then resent us Trojans settling
 In Italy—*our* lawful foreign kingdom? 350
 When the night covers earth with drizzling shadows,
 When fiery stars rise, then the troubled ghost
 Of my father, dear Anchises, hounds my dreams.
 I know I cheat my darling son Ascanius
 Of fields fate gave him in his western realm. 355
 From Jove himself a heavenly emissary
 (On both our heads, I swear it) brought me orders
 Down through the air. In the clear day I saw him
 Come through the gate, and these ears heard his voice.
 Don't goad me—and yourself—with these complaints. 360
 Italy is against my will."
 Although her back was turned, she still surveyed
 The speaker blankly and distractedly
 Over her shoulder. Then her fury broke out.
 "Traitor—there is no goddess in your family, 365
 No Dardanus. The sharp-rocked Caucasus
 Gave birth to you, Hyrcanian tigers nursed you.

Why pretend now? Is something worse in store?
 Was there a sigh for tears of mine? A glance?
 Did he give in to tears himself, or pity? 370
 Injustice overwhelms me, which concerns
 Great Juno and our father, Saturn's son.
 What bond can hold? I helped a castaway,
 I shared my kingdom with him, like a fool.
 The ships you lost—I saved your friends from death— 375
 Hot madness drives me. *Now* the fortune-teller
 Apollo, Lycian lotteries, Jove dispatching
 Dire orders earthward through the gods' own mouthpiece—
 As if such cares disturbed the gods' calm heaven!
 I will not cling to you or contradict you. 380
 Ride windy waves to chase Italian kingdoms.
 I hope that heaven's conscience has the power
 To trap you in the rocks and force your penance
 Down your throat, as you call my name. I'll send
 My black flames there. When cold death draws my soul out, 385
 My ghost will hound you. Even among dead souls
 In hell, I'll know when you are finally paying."
 In torment, she broke off and turned away,
 And ran out of his sight into the palace.
 And there he froze—with much he would have said. 390
 She fainted and was lifted by her maids,
 And the bed inside the marble walls received her.
 Now the right-thinking hero, though he wished
 To give some comfort for so great a grief,
 Obeyed the gods, returning to his ships, 395
 While he continued groaning, deeply lovesick.
 The Trojans fell to work and pulled the vessels
 Down from the beach in one long line. Tarred hulls
 Floated. The busy crews brought leafy oars
 And logs with bark still on. 400
 That rush from everywhere in town resembled
 Ants plundering a giant heap of spelt

To store at home in readiness for winter.
 Over the grass the thin black phalanx goes,
 Loaded with booty. Some are heaving huge grains 405
 Forward, and some are marshaling and prodding,
 So the entire pathway hums with work.
 What did you feel then, Dido, when you saw?
 How did you sob when all that shoreline seethed?
 You looked out from your tower, and the sea 410
 Was an industrious uproar and commotion.
 Reprobate Love, wrencher of mortal hearts!
 He drives her now to tears, and now to beg
 And cravenly submit her pride to love—
 Whatever leaves her with a hope of life. 415
 “Anna, you see the whole shore in a tumult.
 They come from everywhere. Sails draw the breeze.
 Sailors in joy hang garlands on the sterns.
 As surely as I saw this great grief coming,
 So surely I’ll endure. But do one favor 420
 In pity, since the traitor was your friend—
 Yours only: you were trusted with his secrets;
 You know how to approach him when he’s weak.
 Go, sister, kneel to my proud enemy.
 I was no Greek at Aulis when they swore 425
 To smash his race. I sent no fleet to Troy,
 Nor made his father’s ghost and ashes homeless.
 How can he block his ears against my words?
 Where is he running? As a last sad love gift,
 He ought to wait for winds that make it easy. 430
 I do not plead the marriage he betrayed.
 Let the man go be king in charming Latium.
 I just want time, a pause to heal my mind
 And teach myself to mourn in my defeat.
 I ask this final wretched favor, sister— 435
 A loan—and I will give my death as interest.”
 Weeping, she made this plea. Her grieving sister

Delivered it repeatedly. No tears
 Could move him; no words found his sympathy.
 His fate and Jove were barriers to his ears; 440
 As in the Alps, the North Wind's blasts assault
 A solid, tough, and venerable oak,
 Competing to uproot it; with a creak
 At the blows, it strews its high leaves on the ground
 But clasps the cliff with roots that go as far 445
 Toward hell as its top reaches into heaven:
 Just as relentless were the words that battered
 The hero. In his noble heart he suffered,
 But tears did nothing. His resolve endured.
 Appalled now by her fate, poor Dido prayed 450
 For death; she wished to see the sky no longer.
 Other things also drove her from the daylight:
 Her gifts on incense-burning altars rotted,
 Horrible to describe: wine turned to black
 And filthy gore the second that she poured it. 455
 No one was told. Her sister did not know it.
 There stood inside her home a marble shrine
 To her late husband: there she worshiped him,
 Spreading white fleece and hanging holy wreaths.
 She thought she heard his voice there, echoing, calling. 460
 When the night's darkness covered all the earth,
 She listened to a lone owl on the roof-tree
 Whose song of death kept trailing into sobs.
 Many grim warnings of the long-dead seers
 Panicked her too. In dreams a fierce Aeneas 465
 Chased her. She raved in fear or was abandoned,
 Friendless, forever walking a long road,
 Seeking her Tyrians in a lifeless land.
 It was like Pentheus seeing bands of Furies,
 And a pair of Thebes, and a sun split in two; 470
 As in a play the son of Agamemnon
 Runs from his mother's torches and black snakes

While vengeful demons lurk outside the door.
 Madness and grief filled her defeated heart,
 And she chose death. She had a time and method, 475
 But hid her plan behind a face of peace
 And hope, in speaking to her wretched sister.
 “Anna, I’ve found a way—congratulate me!—
 To bring him back or set me free from love.
 Next to the setting sun and Ocean’s boundary, 480
 In Ethiopia, where giant Atlas
 Turns the star-blazing heavens on his shoulder,
 Lived a Massylian priestess I’ve now found,
 Who guarded the Hesperides’ temple there,
 Nourished the snake, preserved the sacred branches, 485
 And strewed sleep-bringing poppy and moist honey.
 She says her spells soothe any minds she wishes
 Or else bring grueling troubles into others,
 Stop rivers and turn stars back in their courses,
 And call out ghosts at night. The earth will roar 490
 Beneath your feet, ash trees will rush down mountains.
 Sister, I swear it by your darling life
 And by the gods—I would not choose such weapons.
 Build me a pyre in secret in the courtyard.
 The arms that evil man hung in our bedroom— 495
 The clothes I stripped from him, our bed of union,
 My death—put it all there. I want the leavings
 Of the criminal destroyed. She’s shown me how.”
 Now she was silent, and her face went pale.
 But Anna did not guess her sister’s funeral 500
 Hid in these strange rites, or suspect such frenzy—
 What could be worse than when Sychaeus died?
 She did as she was told.
 Deep in the house, beneath the sky, a pyre
 Now towered high with logs of pine and oak. 505
 The queen festooned the walls with funeral garlands.
 Conscious of what must be, she put his picture

On the bed, above his sword and cast-off clothes.
 Altars encircled her. The loose-haired priestess
 Shouted three hundred gods' names—Erebus, Chaos, 510
 Three-faced Diana, who is triple Hecate.
 She sprinkled drops she said were from Avernus.
 Herbs appeared, cut with bronze knives at the full moon,
 Swollen and oozing coal-black milk of poison;
 A love charm too, torn from a new foal's forehead 515
 Before the mare could get it.
 Dido, with sacred meal in clean hands, robes loose,
 One sandal off, now stood at the high altar,
 Called gods, called fate-wise stars as witnesses.
 She prayed to anything in heaven that sees 520
 And punishes a broken bond of love.

Now it was night, and all earth's weary creatures
 Slept peacefully. The woods and savage waters
 Were still. The stars were halfway through their journeys
 Above the tranquil fields. Cattle and bright birds 525
 Of the broad lakes and brambly wilderness
 All lay asleep beneath the noiseless sky,
 Their troubles soothed, their sufferings forgotten—
 But not the desolate Phoenician queen.
 Her heart and eyes shunned darkness and the ease 530
 Of sleep. Her torments thronged, her love ran wild—
 They came and went on seething tides of madness.
 Her heart was churning with unceasing questions:
 "What should I do? Go back where I'll be laughed at,
 And beg to marry a Numidian prince 535
 After I turned those suitors all away?
 Follow the Trojan ships and do whatever
 The Trojans order? Surely they'll recall
 The help I gave and, for the past's sake, help me.
 But then again, would they allow the outcast 540
 On their proud ships? Poor fool, you're not familiar

With the treachery of Laomedon's descendants?
 Would I trail those cheering sailors all alone,
 A deserter? Would I take my Tyrian ranks
 As escorts? Would those barely torn from Sidon 545
 Endure another sea voyage on my orders?
 No, die—you've earned it. Give the sword your sorrow.
 But you, my sister, weakened by my tears,
 Turned folly to disaster and defeat.
 I could not live a blameless life, unmarried, 550
 Like a wild thing, and be spared this agony:
 I broke my promise to the dead Sychaeus."
 Out of her heart these words of sorrow broke.
 Aeneas was asleep on the high stern,
 In confidence that everything was ready— 555
 When in a dream he saw the god again:
 The form had Mercury's face and his complexion,
 His yellow hair and handsome young man's body,
 And it renewed the warning from before:
 "You sleep, child of the goddess, while disaster 560
 Teeters above, and perils lurk around?
 Fool, can't you hear your guide, the West Wind, breathing?
 The woman, who now knows that she will die,
 Is tossed in scheming, heaving tides of rage.
 While you still can, you need to run for it, 565
 Or you'll see storms of wreckage and the glare
 Of brutal torches. Flames will fill the beach
 If the dawn finds you loitering in this land.
 Be quick and go! A woman is a changing
 And fitful thing." The form ebbed into black night. 570
 The sudden vision of this chilling shade
 Ripped him from sleep. He shook his comrades too.
 "Wake—now!—and take your places on the benches.
 Hurry! Unfurl the sails. Once more from heaven
 A god's come, driving our escape: start cutting 575
 The twisted ropes! We follow you, whichever

God you might be—again we cheer your orders.
 Be with us, guide us graciously, and bring us
 Favoring stars.” He drew his flashing sword
 And struck the mooring line. A single passion 580
 Seized all of them. They ran and snatched their gear up
 And quit the beach. The blue plain now was hidden
 By skimming ships. The oars raised twists of foam.
 Dawn, risen from her husband’s saffron bed,
 Was scattering her light across the world. 585
 The sky grew white above the queen’s high tower.
 Below, the sails went forward in a row.
 The port, the shore were bare, the sailors gone.
 Repeatedly she struck her lovely breast
 And tore her gold hair. “Jupiter! He’s leaving? 590
 A stranger comes—and goes—and mocks my power?
 Why doesn’t the whole city arm and follow
 On ships torn madly from their moorings? Hurry!
 Bring torches, pass out arms, ram the oars forward!
 What? Where is this new madness taking me? 595
 Poor thing. Your crimes—you feel them only now?
 Not when you made him king? This is his pledged word!
 They say he brought his household gods with him,
 And hauled his frail old father on his shoulders.
 I could have scattered the torn pieces of him 600
 Across the waves. I could have killed his friends—
 His son—and made a banquet for the father—
 A struggle I might not have won—no matter:
 I still would die. My torches should have swarmed
 His camp and gangways till they made a pyre 605
 For father and son, the whole race, and myself.
 Come, Sun, the blazing lamp of all creation—
 Juno, the witness and the go-between—
 And Hecate, a name shrieked at the crossroads—
 Avenging Furies—and my own death demons: 610
 Turn heaven’s justice where it should be turned.

This is my prayer now: if that living curse
 Must skim his way to harbor in that country,
 If Jove and fate require this to happen,
 Then let a bold and warlike people drive him 615
 Out of his realm and tear his Iulus from him.
 Make him a suppliant, let him see the death
 Of blameless friends. Humiliating peace terms
 Will bring no happy old age in his kingdom.
 He'll fall and lie unburied in the sand. 620
 And now my last plea, gushing with my blood:
 Tyrians, hound with hatred for all time
 The race he founds. My ashes call from you
 This service. Let there be no pacts of friendship.
 Out of my grave let an avenger rise, 625
 With fire and iron for Dardanian settlers—
 Now—someday—when the power is there to strike.
 Our shores will clash, weapons and seas collide.
 My curse is war for Trojans and their children.”
 She finished. Now her thoughts went everywhere, 630
 Seeking the fastest way to leave the light.
 She told the old nurse of Sychaeus, Barce
 (Her own had died back in the fatherland),
 “Darling, please bring my sister Anna—hurry!
 Have her splash river water on her body 635
 And bring the beasts and other offerings.
 Cover your own brow with a pious fillet.
 I'll now round off the ritual I began
 For Jove below the earth, to end my pain,
 Putting to flame this pyre—the Trojan's life.” 640
 Quickly the fond old woman hobbled off.
 Now Dido's own grim plans had made her frantic.
 Her red eyes darted, and her cheeks were blotched
 And shook—but she grew pale in facing death.
 She burst into the center of the house, 645
 Frenzied, and climbed the pyre and drew the sword

From Troy—she hadn't asked for it for this.
 Here she surveyed the bed she knew so well,
 And the Trojan clothes. In tearful contemplation
 She lay a little while, and spoke these last words: 650
 "Sweet spoils—while fate and god still kept you sweet—
 Receive my breath and free me from this pain.
 I lived, I ran the race that fate allotted.
 I'll send the underworld a noble ghost.
 I saw the walls of my great city standing, 655
 Avenged my husband, made my brother pay.
 A happy—no, a more than happy life,
 If Trojan ships had never touched these shores."
 She kissed the bed. "I die without revenge—
 But let me die. I like this path to darkness. 660
 Let the cruel Trojan's eyes take in these flames.
 The omen of my death will go with him."
 Her maids now saw her falling on her sword,
 Still speaking, saw her blood foam down the blade
 And fleck her hands. A shout rose to the rooftop, 665
 And through the shaken city Rumor raged.
 Long-drawn-out shrieks of grief and women's keening
 Brimmed from the buildings. Anguish filled the sky,
 As if invading troops brought Carthage down—
 Or ancient Tyre were sacked—and flames were scaling 670
 The rooftops of the houses and the temples.
 Her sister heard and ran to her in panic,
 Clawing her cheeks, bruising her breast with blows.
 As she plunged through the crowd, she called that doomed name.
 "This was your purpose, sister—to deceive me? 675
 The pyre, the flames, the altars bring me this?
 How could you leave me like a cast-off thing
 And go alone? You should have called me with you:
 One sword, one hour, one agony for both!
 I piled this wood, I called our fathers' gods 680
 To let you lie alone here, heartless monster?

You killed yourself and me, your city's people,
 And the Phoenician lords. Come, give me water
 To wash these wounds—and if a last breath hovers,
 My mouth will take it.” She had climbed the pyre, 685
 And held her sister now, that fading life,
 And moaned and mopped the black blood with her clothes.
 Dido now strained to lift her heavy eyes
 But failed. Around the sword, her breast's wound hissed.
 Three times she rose a little, on her elbow, 690
 Collapsed each time, and with her wandering vision
 Searched for the bright, high sky and sighed to find it.
 Queen Juno cut this torture short, in pity,
 Dispatching Iris earthward from Olympus
 To free the struggling spirit from its bonds. 695
 There was no fate or justice in her death.
 Her madness brought a wretched, early end.
 Proserpina had cut no lock of blond hair
 To dedicate this life to Stygian Orcus.
 So dewy Iris soared on saffron wings, 700
 Trailing a thousand sun-reflecting colors,
 And floated near her head. “I am to take
 This gift to Dis and free you from your body.”
 Her right hand made the stroke. All living heat
 Vanished, and life dissolved into the wind. 705

Aeneas resolutely voyaged far out
Through billows driven black by the north wind.
He saw behind him poor Elissa's fire,
A huge glow in the fort—but what had caused it
The Trojans could not tell. Yet what they knew 5
Of woman's rage in ruined love's hard grief
Gave them a grim foreboding in their hearts.
They sailed the open water; no land met them,
But everywhere was sea and sky alone.
But then a bluish-black light-stifling storm 10
Came swooping down. Night bristled on the water.
Even the pilot Palinurus shouted
From his high stern, "What is this, Father Neptune?
Why do you wrap the sky in such huge storm clouds?"
They must row hard and pull the tackle in. 15
He sloped the sails against the wind and added,
"There is no hope for Italy in this weather,
Not even if Jove promised, brave Aeneas.

The rising western dark sends roaring winds
 Into our side. Air thickens into cloud. 20
 We do not have the strength to fight against it.
 Fortune has triumphed, and we must submit,
 Turning our course her way. We're near the havens
 Of Sicily and your loyal brother Eryx,
 If I recall the stars I traced in coming." 25
 Steadfast Aeneas answered, "I have watched you
 Struggling against insistent winds and losing.
 Shift the sails, turn. There's no land I prefer
 To send these tired ships to than the one
 That keeps for me Dardanian Acestes 30
 And holds my father's bones in its embrace."
 They sought the ports now. Favorable south winds
 Hurried the fleet's stretched sails across the deep.
 They steered toward welcome and familiar beaches.
 Startled to see them from a far-off peak, 35
 Acestes rushed to greet the kindred ships.
 Child of a Trojan mother and the river
 Criniseus, he now wore rough Libyan bearskin
 And carried sharp spears. Mindful of his lineage,
 He happily received his weary friends 40
 As guests again, in rustic luxury.
 The stars were routed by the brightening dawn.
 From the long beach Aeneas called his comrades
 Together and addressed them from a raised mound:
 "Descendants of the high gods, glorious Trojans, 45
 One circling year is full, its months completed,
 From when we laid my honored father's bones
 In the ground and consecrated his sad altar.
 This seems to be the bitter day the gods
 Decreed that I commemorate forever. 50
 If I were exiled in Gaetulian Syrtes,
 Or caught by storms and captive in Mycenae,
 I still would carry out these solemn rites

And pile the altar with the proper gifts.
 But here we are now, at a friendly port, 55
 In the presence of my father's bones and ashes.
 It must have been the gods' will that achieved this.
 So let us all be glad in this observance,
 Ask for good winds and pray he'll grant this rite
 Each year in his own shrine in our new city. 60
 Acestes, who was born at Troy, will give you
 Two oxen for each ship. Invite our home gods,
 Our country's, and our host's to share the feast.
 But when the ninth dawn brings the nurturing day
 To mortals, and its beams light up the globe, 65
 I'll hold a race for speedy Trojan ships.
 Then any powerful runners, anyone
 Challenging with a javelin or arrows,
 Any bold boxers with their rawhide thongs,
 Can step up. Victory will bring you prizes. 70
 Place garlands on your heads, in holy silence."
 He hid his forehead in his mother's myrtle.
 Helymus did the same, and old Acestes,
 And also young Ascanius and his agemates.
 With a great crowd of soldiers for an escort, 75
 Aeneas left the gathering for the grave mound.
 On the ground there he poured two ritual goblets
 Each of pure wine, fresh milk, and holy blood
 And scattered purple flowers. "Hallowed father,
 I call unceasingly to your poor spirit, 80
 Your ghost: the body that I saved is ashes.
 I could not seek with you our fated lands
 In Italy or a river called the Tiber."
 Then from beneath that holy place there slipped
 A giant snake, who drew his seven coils 85
 Gently around the barrow and the altar.
 His back was blue-emblazoned. Gold-flecked scales
 Kindled and glowed, as when a rainbow catches

The sun and strikes clouds with a thousand colors.
 Aeneas was amazed. It stretched its great length 90
 Among the bowls and polished cups. It tasted
 The dishes and slid back beneath the tomb
 Harmlessly from the banquet on the altar.
 The son resumed the rites with greater fervor.
 Was this the place's genius, or the spirit 95
 Of his father? Now he sacrificed two sheep,
 Two sows, and two black bullocks; poured out wine;
 And called upon the soul of great Anchises,
 The ghost that Acheron had now released.
 With a good will each comrade brought the gifts 100
 That he could spare, killed bulls, and heaped the altar.
 Others lined cauldrons up and then lay down
 On the grass to roast the spitted meat on coals.
 The long-awaited ninth day came. The horses
 Of Phaeton brought the dawn in pleasant weather. 105
 The fame of glorious Acestes drew
 The eager neighboring tribes. They filled the shore
 To see Aeneas' men—or challenge them.
 At the start, the center of the field displayed
 The prizes for the winners: sacred tripods, 110
 Garlands, palm branches, clothing dyed with purple,
 Along with massive bars of gold and silver.
 From a mound, a trumpet's blare began the games.
 Four evenly matched ships with heavy oars
 Were chosen from the fleet for the first contest. 115
 Mnestheus took the *Whale*, with its keen rowers
 (In Italy, the Memmian clan is his),
 And Gyas the enormous ship *Chimera*,
 Big as a town, rising in triple oar banks,
 And driven forward by the youth of Troy. 120
 Sergestus, father of the Sergian house,
 Rode the vast *Centaur*; on the sky-blue *Scylla*
 Was Cloanthus, founder of Cluentus' clan.

On the open sea, far from the foaming shore,
 A rock lies, sometimes sunk in swollen waves 125
 When the northeastern storms conceal the stars.
 Now it rose quiet from the tranquil water;
 Its flat top was a place for sunning gulls.
 Father Aeneas set a leafy oak branch
 Out there to show the sailors where to turn 130
 And bend their lengthy courses back again.
 They drew for starting places, and the captains
 Stood on the sterns in radiant gold and purple.
 The young men of the crews wore poplar garlands.
 Their shoulders glistened with the oil rubbed on. 135
 They sat and took a tight grip on the oars,
 Keen for the signal; throbbing trepidation
 And greed for praise clutched at their leaping hearts.
 The trumpet blared, and instantly they sprang
 Over the line. Their shouting struck the sky. 140
 Their arms drew back, they whipped the sea to foam.
 The ships cut trenches in a row. The surface
 Split with the force of oars and trident beaks.
 Never at such a breakneck pace have chariots
 Poured from the gates and torn along the course, 145
 Their drivers shaking free the waving reins
 And bending forward to apply the whip.
 Then the whole forest roared with the applause
 Of partisans. The deep-set bay sent voices
 Rolling, and shouts sprang off the stricken hills. 150
 First Gyas slipped ahead across the waves,
 Beyond the crowded clatter. Then Cloanthus
 Pursued him, but the heavy pine hull hampered
 His better crew. The *Centaur* and the *Whale*,
 An equal space behind, struggled for third place. 155
 Now the *Whale* has it, now the giant *Centaur*
 Passes him, now the two prows shoot in tandem,
 With long salt furrows trailing from the hulls.

Now they approached the rock, their turning post.
 Gyas was leading still, the halfway victor. 160
 He shouted to Menoetes at the helm:
 “Why are you headed so far right? Turn this way!
 Keep to the shore. Your oars should graze the rocks.
 The rest can sail the sea.” But still Menoetes
 Feared hidden rocks and swerved out to the deep. 165
 “Where are you going? Toward the rocks, I said!”
 Yelled Gyas. Looking back, he saw Cloanthus
 Gaining—and circling closer to the shore,
 Between his own ship and the sounding cliffs.
 He scraped his way through, quickly passed the leader— 170
 Beyond the turning post he reached safe waters.
 Fury flamed in the other captain’s young bones.
 Tears on his cheeks, forgetting dignity
 And safety, he threw circumspect Menoetes
 Out of the lofty stern into the sea. 175
 He himself took the helm now, as the pilot,
 Urged on the men and swung the rudder shoreward.
 Menoetes (in a while) escaped the sea floor,
 Old as he was and hampered by his wet clothes.
 He climbed the rock and settled on a dry ledge. 180
 Trojans had laughed to see him fall and swim,
 And now they laughed to see him spewing brine.
 Sergestus and Mnestheus, who were last,
 Were thrilled—they might pass Gyas as he lingered.
 Sergestus pulled ahead—but it was only 185
 By half a length—as he approached the rock.
 Alongside skimmed the *Whale’s* competing prow.
 Mnestheus paced amidships, rallying
 His crew. “Heave! Throw your whole strength into it!
 Comrades of Hector, allies whom I chose 190
 In Troy’s last crisis: show the strength and courage
 That served you on the sandbanks of the Syrtes,
 The Ionian seas, and savage Malean waves.

I don't demand the glory of first place.
 (And yet—no, Neptune, you must choose the winner.) 195
 But last—! Humiliation! That at least
 We must avoid.” They made a flat-out effort.
 The bronze-beaked ship was trembling with the blows.
 The surface slipped away, their panting shook
 Arms, legs, and dry mouths. Sweat flowed down in streams. 200
 It was mere chance that brought the men their triumph.
 Sergestus in his fervor drove his prow
 Close to the rock—an inside, risky passage—
 And caught disastrously on jutting outcrops.
 His oars struck those rough edges with a crunch. 205
 The prow was rammed and hung above the water.
 With shouts, the crew sprang up and steadied her,
 And took out pointed rods and poles enforced
 With iron to fish back their broken oars.
 Mnestheus, even keener in his good luck, 210
 With a swift sweep of oars and prayers to the winds,
 Sped to the shore across the open water,
 Like a dove startled from her darling nestlings
 Hidden among the crannies of the cave
 That is her home. She bursts out with a clatter 215
 And makes for the fields. But soon she glides through air
 That's calm and clear, and stills her rapid wings.
 Like her the *Whale* flew, on its own momentum,
 And sliced the surface at the course's end,
 Leaving Sergestus struggling on a sharp rock 220
 At first, then in the shallows as he yelled
 For help and learned to make his way with split oars.
 Still, he reached Gyas and the huge *Chimera*—
 Robbed of its pilot, this one fell behind.
 Only Cloanthus needed overtaking. 225
 Mnestheus, with all his power, chased him.
 The noise swelled on the shore—everyone clamored
 For the ship in second place. The high air echoed.

The leader's crew would have been mortified
 To lose their victory, glory worth their lives! 230
 The others' strength was growing as they gained:
 Now neck in neck, they might have won the prize,
 Had not Cloanthus, reaching toward the sea,
 Poured out this prayer and made the gods this promise:
 "Hear, ocean's rulers, on whose plain I move: 235
 To pay my vow as victor on the shore,
 I'll set a snow-white bull before your altar,
 And give your salt waves flowing wine and entrails."
 In the deep currents all the troupe of Phorcus
 And the Nereids, and virgin Panopea, 240
 Heard, and the Father of Ports, with his huge hand,
 Pushed the ship past the speed of wind or arrows.
 It bolted to the deep and screening harbor.
 Anchises' son then duly had the herald
 Summon the people and announce Cloanthus 245
 The winner. A wreath of fresh bay hid his temples.
 Aeneas let each crew divide its prizes:
 Three heifers, wine, a hundredweight of silver.
 Particular awards were for the captains:
 The winner got a gold cloak, with two waves 250
 Of Meliboean purple on the border,
 And a woven Ganymede on leafy Ida,
 A fierce-speared runner down of speedy stags,
 Panting like life—then caught up in the air
 In the hooked claws of Jove's swift armor bearer. 255
 His aged minders reached up helplessly
 To the stars, and dogs barked savagely at air.
 The one whose skill had gained him second place
 Got a gold breastplate, triple-meshed and polished:
 Aeneas himself had stripped it from Demoleos, 260
 By the swift Simois under lofty Ilium—
 And gave it now, a glorious battle refuge.
 Two servants, Sagaris and Phegeus, barely

Could lift its layered weight, and yet Demoleos
 Had worn it running after Trojan stragglers. 265
 The third prize was a pair of matched bronze cauldrons,
 And silver cups, rugged with choice relief.
 Now, while the victors swaggered in the thrill
 Of rich rewards, red ribbons on their heads,
 Sergestus reached the shore. He'd worked his hull free 270
 Of the cruel rock, lost his oars, and bashed a row
 Of oarlocks useless. He won only laughter.
 His ship was like a snake caught on the road's edge,
 Cut across by a bronze wheel or left mangled
 And half-dead by a traveler's heavy stone. 275
 It tries to whip away, but this is hopeless—
 The hissing, arching head and burning eyes
 Are held back by the crippled part that knots
 The struggling creature back upon itself.
 Like this the ship moved, with its ruined oars: 280
 And yet it reached the port with full-spread sails.
 Aeneas, happy that the ship and crew
 Were safe, still gave Sergestus what he'd promised:
 A Cretan slave girl, Pholoe, quite skilled
 At Minerva's work, and mother of twin babies. 285
 Righteous Aeneas, at this contest's breakup,
 Strode toward a grassy field that was surrounded
 By wooded hills, a natural stadium
 For a racetrack. Thousands went there with the hero.
 He sat down in a raised seat in the center 290
 And offered prizes to entice the daring
 Of anyone considering the footrace.
 Competitors converged—Trojans, Sicilians—
 First Nisus and Euryalus:
 Euryalus was a handsome, blooming youth 295
 Whom Nisus loved devotedly. Diores
 Came next, a royal boy from Priam's high house;
 Then Salius, an Acarnanian,

And Patron, an Arcadian Tegean;
 Then followers of old Acestes, Helymus 300
 And Panopes, from the Sicilian woodlands;
 And many more, obscure, unknowable.
 Aeneas, in the center of them, spoke:
 “I know you’ll be delighted when you hear this:
 No one will leave without a gift from me. 305
 Two spearheads of bright iron, worked in Crete,
 And a two-headed ax embossed in silver
 Will honor everyone. But olive leaves
 Of tawny green will crown the fastest three.
 The winner gets a horse with handsome trappings, 310
 The next an Amazonian quiver full
 Of Thracian arrows, bound to a wide belt
 Of gold, which has a clasp carved from a gem.
 This Argive helmet must content the third.”
 The runners took their places. At the signal, 315
 They sprang across the line and down the course,
 Pouring like clouds. Now with the goal in sight,
 Nisus flashed out ahead of them to first place
 As swiftly as the wind or wings of thunder.
 The next, though only after a long gap, 320
 Was Salius; Euryalus came third,
 Some distance back.
 Helymus followed him, and after that
 Diores sped—his foot brushed on a heel,
 His shoulder loomed. And had the track been longer, 325
 He would have slipped ahead or tied for fourth.
 But as they came exhausted to the last stretch,
 Poor Nisus skidded in some slippery blood
 Which had poured down and wet the grassy ground
 When—as it happened—steers were slaughtered there. 330
 Already thrilled with victory, the young man
 Did a short dance against the fall but fell
 Face-first in filthy dung and sacred blood.

But with his dear Euryalus in mind,
 He staggered up, a stumbling block for Salius, 335
 Whom a quick somersault laid on the hard sand.
 Euryalus flashed by and flew in first
 Through his friend's help, with roaring cheers to greet him.
 Helymus came in next, Diore's third.
 But through that whole vast stadium, where the elders 340
 Watched from the front, the yells of Salius rang,
 Demanding the award a foul had stolen.
 But the crowd backed Euryalus' shy weeping—
 And the great beauty of his ripening manhood.
 Diore's helped him with loud interjections: 345
 He had achieved third prize, but it was void
 If Salius was now to have the first.
 Father Aeneas answered, "All your prizes
 Are safe, boys: nobody will change the order.
 But I can soothe a friend who's been unlucky." 350
 He gave to Salius a lion's pelt
 From Libya: huge and heavy-maned and gold-clawed.
 But Nisus said, "If that's what losers get,
 And accidents win pity, what's for me?
 I deserved first prize, and I would have got it, 355
 But for the same bad luck that Salius had."
 He gestured to the wet dung on his face
 And body. The good father of the Trojans
 Laughed and had fetched a shield that Didymaon
 Had made—Greek spoil from Neptune's holy door. 360
 He gave the excellent youth this splendid gift.
 When all of this was done, Aeneas said:
 "Whoever has brave, ready manhood in him,
 Let him step up and bind and raise his fists."
 He set out two more prizes: for the winner, 365
 A bull with gilded horns and hanging ribbons;
 And a sword and splendid helmet, loser's solace.
 Unhesitating, Dares thrust his jaw out

And rose in his vast strength. The whole crowd murmured.
 He alone had been used to fighting Paris; 370
 He'd crushed the massive champion Butes (boasting
 Lineage from Bebrycian Amycus)
 And laid him out to die on tawny sand
 Beside the tomb where matchless Hector rested.
 Such a man reared his towering head to fight, 375
 Showed his wide shoulders, shot out first one arm
 And then the other, hammering the air.
 The second boxer? Out of that whole crowd
 Nobody dared to wrap on thongs and face him.
 Thinking they were conceding him the prize, 380
 He took a happy stand below Aeneas,
 Grasped the bull's horn in his left hand and spoke:
 "So, goddess' son, if no one dares to fight me,
 How long exactly should I be kept standing?
 Tell me to take my prize." All of the Trojans 385
 Roared for the man to have the promised trophy.
 Acestes was disgruntled with Entellus,
 Who sat beside him on a bench of green turf:
 "You were the strongest once—but that's no use
 If you look on now, letting go this fine prize 390
 Without a fight. What good's the godlike Eryx
 You claim as teacher? What about your fame
 Throughout this land, and the prizes on your walls?"
 Entellus shot back: "It's not fear defeating
 My lust for fame, but the slow, freezing blood 395
 Of old age, and my cold, depleted strength.
 If I were in my prime still, like that fellow—
 So insolent, so gleefully cocksure—
 I'd take my place, but not to win the fine bull:
 Prizes don't draw me." Into the arena 400
 He threw the pair of hugely heavy gauntlets
 Whose hard hide savage Eryx used to wrap
 Around his hands for every boxing battle.

The crowd was stunned: there, sewn with lead and iron
 To stiffen them, were seven massive bull's hides. 405
 Dares backed well away in stupefaction;
 Anchises' brave son turned them over, testing
 The weight of those immense loops in his hands.
 The veteran boxer spoke then, from his heart:
 "What if we saw what Hercules himself wore 410
 In the hard contest on this very beach?
 Your brother Eryx had these on his hands once
 (Look at the caked brains, and the spattered blood)
 And faced that hero, and I used to wear them
 In my strong-blooded years, when jealous old age 415
 Had not yet sowed the white hairs on my temples.
 If Dares turns them down, and good Aeneas
 Chooses, and if Acestes my supporter
 Agrees, we'll make it fair and take away
 Eryx' straps and your Trojan ones—don't worry." 420
 He let his double cloak drop from his shoulders,
 Stripping his heavy-boned, strong-jointed body,
 And took his stand, huge-armed and towering.
 Anchises' lordly son brought out matched thongs
 And bound the hands of both with equal weapons. 425
 They didn't pause but faced off, on their toes,
 Fearless, alert, their hands up in the air.
 Their heads were reared far back and out of range.
 Now their fists tangled, sparring for an opening.
 The one was younger, quicker on his feet, 430
 The other stronger, larger, but his knees
 Faltered, and weary panting shook his bulk.
 Often they missed in swinging at each other,
 But often loudly thumped against a chest
 Or curved side; fists were darting around temples 435
 And ears, jaws crackled under stony blows.
 Entellus' feet were rooted in position—
 But sharp eyes kept his body swaying, dodging.

Dares, as if he stormed a city's bulwarks
 Or kept a mountain fortress under siege, 440
 Scanned thoroughly and shrewdly for a gap,
 And drove assaults from everywhere—for nothing.
 Entellus sprang and thrust his right arm up,
 Then down. His quick opponent saw it falling,
 Instantly slipped aside and wasn't there. 445
 Entellus spilled his strength into the air.
 The force of his own vast weight sent him crashing,
 Like a hollow pine tree torn up by the roots
 On Erymanthus or the heights of Ida.
 Both Trojans and Sicilians stood up, yelling 450
 In rivalry. Acestes ran up first—
 His agemate—and in pity lifted him.
 But the fall didn't slow or cow the hero,
 Who came back more relentlessly, in anger
 And burning shame and knowledge of his own skill. 455
 Over the whole arena he pitched Dares.
 He battered with his right hand, then his left,
 Not letting up. Like clouds that pound the rooftops
 With hail, the hero pummeled his opponent
 Ceaselessly with both fists and sent him spinning. 460
 Father Aeneas now was moved to check
 The savage anger of Entellus, ending
 The fight—a rescue for exhausted Dares—
 And did it with these sympathetic words:
 “Poor friend, where has your mind gone? Don't you sense 465
 Some strength here more than his? Gods are against you:
 Relent.” He caused the boxers to be parted.
 Faithful companions helped one to the ships.
 His head lolled, and he dragged his crippled knees.
 He spat out broken teeth and clotted blood. 470
 Others were called to claim his sword and helmet,
 Leaving the bull and garland for Entellus.
 The victor, full of heady pride, proclaimed:

“Son of the goddess, and you other Trojans:
 Think of the strength I had when I was young— 475
 Think of the death from which you just saved Dares.”
 He stood before the face of the young bull
 That waited as the prize. He rose up, aiming
 Between the horns with his hard-bound right hand,
 Then shattered the beast’s skull and splashed its brains out. 480
 Shaking in death, it crumpled and collapsed,
 And over it he spoke these fervent words:
 “Eryx, I give to you this better soul
 Than Dares’—and unbind my hands forever.”
 Right after this, Aeneas sought contestants 485
 For flying archery, and set out prizes.
 He planted, with his brawny hand, the mast
 From Serestus’ ship, and threaded through a rope
 At the top, and tied a dove there as a target.
 Contestants tossed their lots in a bronze helmet. 490
 Hippocoön, the son of Hyrtacus,
 Was picked—to warm applause—to take the first shot.
 Next was Mnestheus, who had won the ship race
 Just now—green olive branches crowned him still;
 Eurytion third, brother of famous Pandarus, 495
 The one who broke the truce, on heavenly orders,
 And took the first shot into the Greek army.
 Acestes’ was the last lot in the helmet—
 He dared to try the work of younger men.
 Now each one took an arrow from his quiver 500
 And bent his curving bow with brawny arms.
 An arrow first soared off the twanging string
 Of Hyrtacus’ son and sliced the air in two,
 And hit the wooden mast straight on and lodged.
 The pole shook, and the terrified dove flapped, 505
 And the whole valley echoed with applause.
 Now fierce Mnestheus stood and drew his bow
 And aimed high, with his eyes and bow both straining.

Too bad! The steel tip failed to reach the bird,
 But broke the knotted linen string that tethered 510
 The creature by the foot atop the mast.
 She sped off toward the storm clouds in the south.
 Eurytion had his bow already drawn;
 He quickly aimed, while praying to his brother.
 With joy and clapping wings, she'd reached the open 515
 Beneath the clouded darkness, when he shot her.
 She fell and left her life among the stars,
 But brought to earth again the piercing arrow.
 Acestes' chance was gone—he still let fly
 An arrow to the upper air, which showed 520
 His bow-resounding skill, though he was old.
 Then an omen flashed, whose meaning the great outcome
 Proved in the time to come, when fearsome prophets
 Chanted of signs that lagged in their fulfillment.
 The arrow soared in flame through flowing clouds, 525
 Burning a path that faded out and tattered
 In the wind—as when a star has been dislodged,
 Crosses the sky, and trails its hair behind it.
 Both Trojans and Sicilians were astonished
 And begged the gods to keep them safe. Aeneas 530
 The great revered the omen and embraced
 Happy Acestes, heaped on gifts, and spoke:
 “Accept these, father, for Olympus' great king
 Has marked you out for some supreme distinction.
 Venerable Anchises, my own father, 535
 Owned this embossed bowl, precious gift from Cisseus,
 Keepsake and token of that loving friendship.”
 He ringed Acestes' head with verdant laurel
 And named him winner over all the others.
 Eurytion—fine boy—did not resent it, 540
 Though he had brought the bird down from the sky.
 The breaker of the rope received the next gifts,
 Then the one whose flying dart had pierced the mast.

Father Aeneas did not end the contests
 Till he had called Epytides, dear tutor 545
 Of little Iulus. To this trusty man
 He whispered, "Go and tell Ascanius,
 If he has got the squad of boys on horses
 Drawn up, to lead it to his grandsire's tomb
 And show himself maneuvering with arms." 550
 He had the field in its long circuit cleared,
 Since people had been pouring onto it.
 Before their fathers' eyes, the boys filed in,
 Gleaming on bridled horses. Both Sicilians
 And Trojans buzzed approval at their coming. 555
 A ritual trimmed garland bound each boy's hair;
 Each had a pair of steel-tipped cornel spears;
 Some had smooth quivers. From their necks hung rings
 Of pliant gold that twisted at their throats.
 Three troops of riders, each one with its leader, 560
 Wove their way; twelve boys in each double file
 Followed their captains in a neat division.
 One young, glad line was led by little Priam,
 Polites' son, bright bearer of a great name
 One father back—and fated to bless Italy. 565
 His Thracian horse was dappled, with white pasterns;
 The forehead that it reared was splashed with white.
 Iulus' beloved agemate Atys, founder
 Of the Latin clan of Atii, led the next squad;
 Iulus, best-looking of the boys, the last. 570
 His mount was Tyrian; shining Dido gave it
 To be his own in loving memory of her.
 The other boys were on Sicilian horses,
 The gifts of old Acestes.
 The Trojans cheered their shy sons and were happy 575
 To see ancestral faces replicated.
 In joy they passed the crowd, their families watching.
 The line paused. From the side, Epytides

Signaled, first with a shout and then a whip crack.
 Now the three squads, each in two columns, wheeled 580
 Apart to right and left. Another signal:
 They turned back, aiming weapons at each other.
 Then they made other moves and countermoves,
 Faced off at distances, or overlapped
 In circles, or staged battles with their weapons. 585
 They fled, their backs defenseless, turned their spears
 For an attack, then rode together, peaceful.
 Like the fabled labyrinth in lofty Crete
 That weaves its blind and baffling passages,
 Its thousand tricks to keep its captives lost, 590
 Confusing any sequence that might lead them—
 So the Trojans' children wove a running pattern,
 A net of mock attacks and mock retreats;
 Or like the dolphins playing in the waves,
 Who cut the Libyan or Carpathian straits. 595
 When he was building Alba Longa's walls,
 Ascanius revived this battle pageant
 And taught the ancient Latins to perform it,
 As he had done with other Trojan youngsters.
 The Albans passed it down. Rome in her glory 600
 Is heir to this ancestral ritual.
 The boys are "Troy" and their formation "Trojan."
 With this, the sainted father's games concluded.

Now for the first time Fortune changed allegiance.
 During these rites in honor of the tomb, 605
 Juno the child of Saturn sent down Iris
 To the Trojan fleet, and sped the wind behind her,
 Plotting to satisfy her ancient rancor.
 Over the thousand colors of the rainbow
 The goddess swiftly went, and no one saw her. 610
 Beyond the crowd, she passed along the shore
 And saw the fleet left in an unmanned port.

The Trojan women stood and mourned Anchises
 On a lonely beach. They gazed out at the deep
 In tears, and all deplored how many seas 615
 Were yet to cross—how it exhausted them!
 A city! Not the sufferings of voyages!
 Iris, that expert meddler, slipped among
 The Trojan mothers, shed the face and clothing
 Of a goddess, and put on the form of Beroe, 620
 The ancient wife of Doryclus of Tmaros,
 Well known and nobly born; she'd been a mother.
 “Poor things!” she cried. “Not dragged away to die
 By warring Greeks beneath your city's walls!
 What doom does Fortune hold for our poor people? 625
 The seventh summer since Troy's fall is passing.
 We're driven from star to star across the seas,
 The whole world's lands and wrecking rocks. We're wave-tossed
 On the great gulf. Italy retreats from us.
 Our brother Eryx' land, our host Acestes 630
 Must let us found a city of our own.
 Fatherland! Gods we saved from war for nothing!
 What walls will have Troy's name? Where will I see
 A Simois and Xanthus—Hector's rivers?
 So come, let's burn these ships that brought such sorrow. 635
 In a dream, I saw the prophetess Cassandra;
 She gave me burning torches: ‘Seek your Troy here—
 This is your home.’ Now is the time to act—
 Quickly, on such great signs. Here are four altars
 Of Neptune. He will give us fire and courage.” 640
 She was the first to seize destroying flame.
 She raised a torch and waved it. Then she strained
 And threw it as the Trojan women watched
 In horror. But the oldest of then, Pyrgo,
 The nurse of Priam's many children, shouted 645
 “Mothers, this isn't Beroe of Rhoeteum,
 Doryclus' wife! Just look at the divine grace

Shown in her burning eyes, her haughtiness,
 Her face, the way her voice sounds, and her gait.
 And I myself have just left Beroe 650
 Sick, and upset that she alone was missing
 Her portion in these honors for Anchises.”
 She said this.
 The matrons did not know what they should do.
 They glared down at the boats, in bitter yearning 655
 To stay, yet thinking of the fated kingdom.
 But as she fled on even wings, the goddess
 Cut a great rainbow underneath the clouds.
 This apparition made the women shriek,
 Beside themselves. Some pillaged campsite fires, 660
 While others snatched up kindling, leaves, and torches
 From the altars. Over painted sterns and benches
 And oars the god of fire ran amok.
 Eumelus brought the news to the arena
 Next to Anchises’ tomb; but on their own 665
 They saw a cloud of ashes surging skyward.
 Ascanius capered at his squadron’s head—
 But now his panting trainers could not stop him
 As he turned and galloped to the camp in riot.
 “What are you doing? Have you lost your minds? 670
 Poor Trojan women! It’s no enemy Greek camp
 You’re burning, but your future. This is me,
 Your own Ascanius!” At their feet he dashed
 The helmet he’d been wearing for staged battle.
 Aeneas rushed in, with a host of Trojans. 675
 The women scattered, panicked, on the shore
 And skulked away to trees and rocky hollows.
 Shame drove them to the darkness; they awoke
 To know their own and free their hearts from Juno.
 And yet their raging fire didn’t slacken. 680
 The caulking was alive beneath the wet wood,
 Vomiting steady waves of smoke. Unyielding,

The flame of ruin ate the hulls, the whole ships;
 The floods strong heroes hauled there couldn't stop it.
 Loyal Aeneas tore his clothes away 685
 From his shoulders, stretched his hands out, asked the gods' help:
 "Almighty Jove, unless you hate us Trojans
 To the last man, and human suffering
 Moves you no longer, let our fleet escape!
 Save our exhausted race from ruin, Father! 690
 Or hurl your thunderbolt of devastation
 At what remains of us—if I deserve it."
 He'd scarcely finished when a monstrous black storm
 Broke in a rage of pouring rain and thunder.
 The plains and mountains shook. The whole wild sky 695
 Slid blackly down through whirlings of the south winds—
 The decks filled up, the half-burned wood was soaked—
 Until the fire was completely out,
 And all the ships but four were saved from ruin.
 A hard blow for the patriarch Aeneas! 700
 He was pulled back and forth tormentingly,
 Uncertain whether he should stay in Sicily,
 Shirking his fate, or reach for Italy.
 But then old Nautes spoke, the chosen pupil
 Of Tritonian Athena; he was famous 705
 For prophecies of what the powerful anger
 Of gods would bring—he knew the links in fate's chain.
 He comforted Aeneas: "Venus' son,
 Staying or going, we must follow fate.
 Whatever comes, endurance conquers fortune. 710
 You have Acestes, Trojan child of heaven.
 Make plans with him—he'll be a willing partner.
 Leave him the lost ships' orphans and the travelers
 Defeated by the hardships of your great task.
 Spare the old men and ocean-weary mothers, 715
 And anybody weak or shy of danger,
 And let them rest and have their city here,

Named for Acestes, if he will allow it."
 The words of his old friend excited him,
 But he was torn between anxieties. 720
 The chariot of black Night had reached its zenith.
 It was from there that Father Anchises' form
 Descended suddenly and poured these words out:
 "Son, you were precious beyond life to me
 While I was living. How Troy's fate torments you! 725
 Jove sent me—it was Jove who drove the fire
 From your ships. The high god pities you at last.
 Take Nautes' good advice—his age and wisdom
 Support it. Choose the heartiest men to voyage
 To Italy. The race you must defeat there 730
 Is rough and hardy. First, though, you must enter
 The house of Dis below, cross deep Avernus,
 And meet me—not in Tartarus' cruel prison:
 Lovely Elysium is now my home,
 Where the guiltless gather. Slaughter many black sheep, 735
 And you will have a guide there, the chaste Sibyl.
 There you will see your city and descendants.
 Good-bye. The dewy Night is at her turning.
 Ah, the fierce breath of Dawn's pursuing horses!"
 He disappeared, like thin smoke in the air. 740
 "Where have you gone so fast?" Aeneas cried.
 "Whom do you fear? Who keeps us from embracing?"
 He roused the dozing fire from ash, beseeching
 Troy's Guardian and old Vesta in her shrine
 With ritual flour and a full box of incense. 745
 He quickly called Acestes, then his comrades,
 And told what Jove enjoined, what his dear father
 Counseled, and what he now himself resolved.
 The islander complied, with no discussion.
 The matrons were enrolled, the city settled 750
 With volunteers who had no urge for glory.
 Crews small in number but alive with valor

Mended the benches and replaced the wood
 The flame had gnawed. New oars and ropes were fitted.
 Aeneas plowed out borders, made allotments, 755
 Named the town "Ilium," the country "Troy."
 Trojan Acestes, pleased to rule, ordained
 A forum and made rules for his new senate.
 A shrine was laid out on the height of Eryx
 For Idalian Venus. A broad sacred grove 760
 And a priest were given to Anchises' tomb.
 Now the whole tribe had sacrificed and feasted
 For nine days. Peaceful winds smoothed out the sea;
 The south wind rose and called them to the deep.
 Along the winding shore rose noisy weeping. 765
 Daylong, nightlong, they clung in last embraces.
 Even the mothers, even those disgusted
 At the word "sea" and at the sight of it,
 Were keen for all the suffering of exile.
 Kindly Aeneas soothed his friends. He wept, 770
 Trusting them to Acestes, his relation.
 He ordered three calves sacrificed to Eryx,
 And one lamb to the Storms, before unmooring.
 He wore an olive wreath and stood apart
 In the prow to hold the bowl and pour clear wine 775
 And offer entrails to the salty waves.
 A following wind surged up against the stern.
 Eager crews beat the sea and skimmed above it.
 But meanwhile Venus, in her anguished worry,
 Poured out these passionate complaints to Neptune: 780
 "Juno's hard anger and her ruthless heart
 Force me to make humiliating pleas.
 She yields to neither time nor reverence.
 Fate and Jove's orders cannot break or halt her.
 It did not satisfy her evil hatred 785
 To tear Troy from its people and devour it,
 Or drag the bones and ashes of the city

Through all this—*she* must know why she's so livid.
 You witnessed recently the mountainous storm
 She raised off Africa. With Aeolus' whirlwinds, 790
 She plunged the world's seas and the sky together,
 Meddled in your realm—for nothing!
 And see how wickedly she drove the mothers
 Of Troy to burn the fleet, like criminals,
 To strand the Trojans in this alien place. 795
 Let the remainder spread their sails in safety
 And cross to reach the Tiber at Laurentum—
 If this can be, if the fates grant a city."
 Saturn's son, tamer of the deep sea, spoke:
 "Lady of Cythera, you rightly trust 800
 My realm, where you were born, and I've been steadfast,
 Crushing great rages of the sea and sky.
 Even on dry land I protect Aeneas—
 I call to witness Simois and Xanthus:
 Achilles drove the panicked Trojan ranks 805
 Against the walls. The river groaned with thousands
 Of corpses—Xanthus couldn't reach the sea.
 Peleus' fierce son was the brawny favorite
 Of the gods. To save Aeneas, I concealed him
 In a cloud, although I longed to ruin Troy: 810
 I built it, but it broke its promises.
 Don't be afraid—I feel the same as then.
 He'll reach your chosen port beside Avernus.
 The sea will take just one for him to grieve for,
 A single life for many." 815
 When he had cheered and comforted the goddess,
 The patriarch yoked his team in a gold harness,
 Bitted their foaming mouths and gave them rein.
 He skimmed across the sea in his blue chariot.
 Beneath his rumbling axle swelling waves 820
 Spread even, and the savage clouds dispersed.
 His suite, in all its forms, came with him: monsters,

Glaucus' old troop, Palaemon son of Ino,
 The Tritons, all the army of swift Phorcus;
 To the left were Thetis, Melite, young Panopea 825
 Nesace, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce.
 Sweet joy now overwhelmed the anxious thoughts
 Of Father Aeneas, who had all the masts
 Raised quickly and the yardarms hung with sails.
 The crew lined up to set the sheets, released 830
 The folds, first left, then right, and then maneuvered
 The yardarms. Now a good breeze took the fleet.
 Palinurus headed up that crowded column:
 The others were to set their course by him.
 The dewy night was near its turning point 835
 In the sky, and sailors sprawled, relaxed and peaceful,
 Under the oars and on the rigid benches,
 When Sleep slipped gently down from starry heaven,
 Parting the dusky air and scattering shadows,
 To bring grim dreams to guiltless Palinurus. 840
 High on the stern Sleep sat, disguised as Phorbas,
 And let these words come flowing from his mouth:
 "Iasus' son, the sea itself transports us.
 The wind breathes evenly; it's time to rest.
 Lay down your head, steal shut your weary eyes, 845
 And I myself will see your tasks are done."
 But Palinurus scarcely raised his eyes:
 "You're telling me to trust the sea's calm face
 And peaceful waves? I know that it's a monster.
 It's fooled me many times—should I turn over 850
 Aeneas to the double-dealing winds?"
 He spoke, and gripped the helm unyieldingly,
 Unwavering in gazing at the stars.
 But the god shook a branch, which dripped with dew
 Of Lethe and the lulling power of Styx, 855
 On his temples, forcing shut his swimming eyes.
 The stealthy doze sank in, and he relaxed.

Sleep bent to pitch him into limpid waves,
 With the rudder and the piece of helm he clung to.
 His comrades didn't hear the cries he gave. 860
 Winged Sleep rose through the insubstantial air.
 The fleet ran on in safety, undisturbed
 And free of fear, as Father Neptune promised.
 But now it drifted toward the Sirens' cliffs—
 A menace once, once white with heaps of bones— 865
 From which rock-pounding water sounded far off.
 The father noticed that the ship was drifting
 Without its guide. He steered it through the night waves
 Himself, with groans of anguish for his friend:
 "Oh, trusting victim of calm sea and sky, 870
 Unburied on some strange shore, Palinurus!"

He spoke in tears, and gave the fleet free rein,
And landed finally at Euboean Cumae.
With biting anchors they secured the ships
Prows seaward, and the curved sterns hemmed the beach.
A band of young men eagerly leaped out 5
On the Hesperian shore. Some searched for seeds
Of flame in veins of flint, some sacked the dense woods,
Home of wild beasts, and brought back news of rivers.
Steadfast Aeneas sought the lofty stronghold
Of Apollo and, beyond it, the huge cave 10
Of the Sibyl, where the Delian prophet breathed
His great will into her and showed the future.
They reached the house of gold in Hecate's woods.
Daedalus, in the story, fled King Minos,
Venturing to the sky on speedy wings. 15
By a new route, he swam into the cold North,
And hung at last above the heights at Cumae.
This land first took him in. He offered Phoebus

His wings—like oars—and built him a vast temple,
 With Androgeos' death carved on the door, and Athens 20
 Paying—how pitiful!—her yearly fine:
 Seven sons' lives. The urn is there, the lots drawn.
 Beside this scene, Crete looms above the sea:
 The brutal passion for the bull; Pasiphae,
 His mate by stealth; their human-bovine offspring, 25
 The Minotaur, memorial of depraved lust;
 And the hopeless, wearying maze beneath the palace.
 But pitying the deep love of the princess,
 Daedalus solved his own entrapping riddle,
 With a thread to guide the lost. You, Icarus, 30
 But for your father's grief, would play a large role
 In that great artwork. Twice his hands failed, trying
 To show your fall in gold. Now, with Achates
 Gone in, the Trojans would have scanned each image;
 But he came quickly back, with Glaucus' daughter, 35
 Deiphobe, Phoebus and Diana's priestess,
 Who told the king, "This is no time for gawking.
 Come, offer seven calves out of a fresh herd,
 And seven ewes as well, correctly chosen."
 The Trojans quickly carried out her orders, 40
 And then she called them into the high temple.
 A cave cuts deep into the cliff at Cumae.
 There are a hundred mouths that lead inside;
 From all these swarm the answers of the Sibyl.
 "It's time," the virgin shouted at the threshold, 45
 "To ask what fate will bring you. Look, the god!"
 Just as she spoke before the doors, her color
 And expression changed, her hair blew wild; she panted,
 Heart full of frenzy, and she seemed to tower
 And echo a divine voice, since the god 50
 Was near. "Are you so slack, Trojan Aeneas,
 In prayers and vows? Such thunder-words alone
 Can stun these great gates open." She fell silent.

A trembling chill ran through the Trojans' hard bones.
 From deep within his heart, their leader pleaded, 55
 "Phoebus, you always pitied Trojan anguish.
 You guided Paris' hand to pierce the son
 Of Aeacus with his arrow. You have led me
 On a daring voyage between the continents,
 Clear to Massylian land, along the Syrtes. 60
 At last we clutch elusive Italy.
 Troy's fortunes must not dog us any farther.
 All of you, gods and goddesses, who balked
 At Ilium and the splendor of our reign,
 Can spare us now, at heaven's will, and you, 65
 Most holy seer, since I only seek
 That realm fate owes me, let the Trojans settle
 In Latium with their wandering, harried gods.
 I'll ordain a solid marble shrine for Phoebus
 And Diana of the crossroads, and a festival 70
 Named for Apollo. And for you, my kind guide,
 I'll raise a great shrine in my land, and put there
 Your lots and secret forecasts for my people,
 And appoint priests. But do not trust your verses
 To leaves that gusts can play with and confuse. 75
 Chant them yourself, please." There he finished speaking.
 Inside, the priestess ran amok, resisting
 Phoebus and trying hard to shake that great god
 Out of her soul. He drove her harder, twisting
 Her face, curbing her heart, pinioning, shaping. 80
 On their own, the hundred giant doors broke open
 And poured outside the answers of the prophet:
 "Your perils on the seas are finally over,
 Though worse will come on land. But be assured:
 The Trojans will arrive. Lavinium's land, though, 85
 Will make them wish they hadn't. I see war,
 Grisly war, and the Tiber frothing blood.
 You'll have another Simois and Xanthus,

A Greek camp, and a Latin-born Achilles,
 Himself a goddess' son. Juno will cling 90
 To hounding you, while desperately you plead
 With every tribe and town in Italy.
 Again a foreign wife, an alien marriage
 Will bring the Teucrians ruin.
 Do not give in, but where your fortune lets you, 95
 Go on more bravely still. The path to safety—
 Yes, it is true—will open through a Greek town.”
 So the Sibyl in her shrine at Cumae chanted.
 Her fearsome, truth-entangling riddles boomed
 Out of the cave. Apollo lashed his reins 100
 Against her, drove his goads into her heart.
 But then her frenzy lulled, her rabid mouth
 Grew quiet, and the hero spoke. “Pure virgin!
 No unfamiliar form of hardship threatens:
 My soul has grasped and probed all this before. 105
 But grant one thing. They say this is the doorway
 To the king below, to Acheron's welling dark swamp.
 Let me go see my father, face to face.
 Tell me the way, open the holy gates.
 From fire and a thousand hostile spears, 110
 From the enemies' midst I saved him, on these shoulders.
 He was my comrade over all the seas,
 Enduring every threat of sky and ocean;
 His weak old age deserved another fate.
 He begged me, trusted me to come implore you 115
 Here at your door. Pity the son, the father.
 Your kindness has the power: Hecate
 Put in your charge the forest of Avernus.
 If Orpheus brought out his dead wife's spirit
 With melting sounds strummed on his Thracian lyre, 120
 If Pollux buys his brother's life, and both
 Go back and forth to death—? And the great Theseus?
 And Hercules? I descend from Jove our king, too.”

He made this plea while clinging to the altar.
 The seer began: "You, Trojan of the gods' line, 125
 Anchises' son, the road down to Avernus
 Is easy. Black Dis' door gapes night and day.
 The work, the effort, is to walk back up
 Into the open air. A few could: godborn,
 Favored by just Jove, or transported skyward 130
 By burning righteousness. Woods fill the center,
 And Cocytus flows in black curves all around.
 And yet if the desire overwhelms you
 To twice skim Stygian pools, twice see black Tartarus,
 And plunge in this demented undertaking, 135
 Hear what to do first. In a tree's dense foliage
 Hides a pliant gold-leaved gold branch, dedicated
 To Juno of the underworld. The whole woods,
 The dim and shady valley shelters it.
 No one may come within earth's hidden places 140
 Before he plucks away this gold-haired offspring.
 Lovely Proserpina appointed this
 Her offering. Another will replace it,
 And other leaves of gold grow from its stem.
 Look high up, and when you have duly found it, 145
 Pluck it. It should fall gladly in your hand,
 If fate has summoned you. If not, your whole strength
 Will fail—you will not tear it off with hard steel.
 But—you don't know!—a friend lies dead, defiling
 The whole fleet with his corpse, while in my doorway 150
 You dawdle, asking for my prophecies.
 First, lay him in a tomb, his proper home,
 And kill black sheep—the first appeasing rite;
 Then only will you see the Stygian groves,
 The land that's closed to life." Her lips shut, silent. 155
 Aeneas, grim-faced, eyes fixed on the ground,
 Walked from the cave and in his mind turned over
 What the descent might bring. Faithful Achates,

In stride with him, shared his anxieties.
 They spoke in trust and spent a long time guessing 160
 Which man was dead and waiting to be buried.
 But when they reached the arid shore again,
 They saw Misenus dead—he had not earned it.
 No one was better than the son of Aeolus
 At kindling valor with a bronze horn's song. 165
 He'd gone to battles in great Hector's suite:
 You knew him by his trumpet and his spear.
 But when Achilles won, and Hector's life
 Became his plunder, brave Misenus followed
 Aeneas, just as great a Trojan leader. 170
 But then, the fool, he blared a hollow conch shell
 Over the sea and challenged gods at music.
 Triton, who envied him—or that's the story—
 Caught him among foam-pouring rocks and drowned him.
 So howls of mourning rang from all his comrades, 175
 Especially good Aeneas. Then they hurried,
 In tears, to raise the altar of a tomb,
 Heaping wood skyward, as the Sibyl ordered.
 They went into the old woods, deep beast shelter.
 Pines toppled, holm oaks echoed to the ax. 180
 Wedges split beams of ash and fissile oak,
 And giant mountain ash rolled down the slope.
 Aeneas, with the same tools as the others,
 Set an example, urged the workers on.
 Scanning the vast woods, pondering his tasks 185
 In his sad heart, he happened on this prayer:
 "What if that gold branch were revealed to me
 In this huge forest! Everything is true
 The seer said of you, Misenus—too true."
 He'd scarcely finished when two doves came flying 190
 Out of the sky and passed before his eyes
 To land on the green ground. The matchless hero,
 Knowing his mother's birds, now prayed with joy.

“Guide me, if there’s a way; direct your flight
 Into the grove where that rich branch is shading 195
 The fertile ground. And you, immortal mother,
 Be with me in this trial.” He checked his steps
 To see what signs the birds brought, where they flew now.
 Browsing, they fluttered just the length ahead
 That let a follower keep them in his sight. 200
 But when they reached Avernus’ reeking throat,
 They shot up, then soared down through limpid air,
 Then perched on what Aeneas sought, the contrast
 Of flashing gold among the tree’s green branches;
 Just as the mistletoe in dead of winter 205
 Grows a fresh leaf, its own and not its host’s,
 And rings the smooth trunk with its yellow shoot;
 So the gold leaves stood out against the darkness
 Of the oak. Their foil was jangling in the light wind.
 He grasped—it clung: he keenly wrenched it off 210
 And took it to the prophet Sibyl’s home.
 Back on the beach, the Trojans still were weeping
 In last rites for Misenus’ thankless ashes.
 They built a massive pyre first, fueled with pitch pine
 And oak logs. On the sides they wove dark leaves, 215
 Set funeral cypresses in front, and laid on it
 The splendid beauty of his flashing armor.
 Some heated pots to make the water swell,
 And washed the cold corpse and anointed it.
 A groan rose; they now laid out what they wept for, 220
 Beneath its own familiar purple cloak.
 Now some took on that sad task, shouldering
 The giant bier, and in the ancient rite
 Applied the torch. Heaped gifts of food and incense
 And bowls of olive oil were burned together. 225
 After the flame died and the ash collapsed,
 Wine washed the thirsty cinders. Corynaeus
 Gathered the bones and laid them in a bronze jar.

Three times he walked around his comrades, sprinkling
A clear dew from a fertile olive branch 230
To purify them, and he spoke the last words.
On the ashes good Aeneas raised a high mound,
And placed the hero's horn and armor there
Beneath a lofty mountain called Misenus
To keep his name alive through all the ages. 235

With haste, he now performed the Sibyl's orders.
There was a cave—monstrously gaping, jagged,
Deep. A dark woods, a black lake sheltered it.
Birds at their peril made their winging way
Above, in poison that the black throat breathed, 240
Pouring it upward to the dome of heaven.
The Birdless Place is what the Greeks have named it.
First the priest had four young black bullocks brought
To stand there. He poured wine between their horns
And clipped the bristling tufts that stood up highest, 245
As the first offering for the sacred fire,
And called on Hecate, strong in hell and heaven.
Others applied their knives and caught the warm blood
In bowls. Aeneas slaughtered with his sword
A black-fleeced lamb for Night, the Furies' mother, 250
And Earth, their sister; for Proserpina
A sterile cow; and started the night rituals
Of the Stygian king with whole bulls on the flames
And a rich oil poured on the burning entrails.
Now, right before the rising sun's light broke, 255
The ground beneath their feet roared. Wooded slopes
Shifted. Dogs seemed to howl among the shadows.
It was the goddess. "Get out!" yelled the priestess,
"Get clear out of the grove, if you're not pure.
But *you* go forward boldly. Pull your sword free. 260
It's now you need your fearless heart, Aeneas."
Into the open cave she bolted, maddened.

And he kept pace with her, his guide, with brave steps.
 You gods who rule dead souls, you silent shades,
 And Phlegethon and Chaos, spread with still night, 265
 Give holy sanction, let me pass this tale on
 And open what deep earth and darkness cover.
 They walked on, in the dark and lonely night,
 Through empty shadows in the court of Dis,
 As by the stingy moon's cloud-crowded light 270
 People walk in the woods when Jove has shadowed
 The sky, and color hides beneath black night.
 Before the entrance hall, the mouth of Orcus,
 Sorrow and stinging Guilt have made their beds.
 Here are pale Sickness, bleak Old Age, and Fear, 275
 Crime-urging Hunger, shameful Poverty—
 Horrible sights—and Drudgery and Death;
 Death's brother Sleep as well; exuberant Evil;
 And War, the slaughterer, right on the threshold,
 Near the Furies' iron rooms; crazed Discord lives there, 280
 Her hair of snakes tied up with bloodstained ribbons.
 A huge, dense elm tree in the middle spreads
 Its ancient arms. They say it is the roost
 Of false dreams, that they cling beneath each leaf.
 A great array of monsters has its stables 285
 At the entrance: centaurs and half-human Scyllas,
 The Lernaean horror-hissing beast, the hundred
 Arms of Briareus, the Chimera's flames,
 Gorgons and Harpies, Geryon's three-formed ghost.
 Aeneas snatched his sword in sudden terror, 290
 And held it up against the shapes approaching.
 Had not his shrewd guide said these flitting things
 Were flimsy forms, illusions without bodies,
 He would have rushed to stab them, to no purpose.
 The road leads to the river Acheron, 295
 Where a whirlpool's endless chasm seethes with thick mud,
 And Cocytus drinks the vomit of the sand.

Charon, the ghastly boatman, guards these waters
 In his grim squalidness. A mass of white beard
 Lies in a snarl, his eyes are fixed and fiery, 300
 His dirty cloak hangs from a shoulder knot.
 He poles his boat along and sets the sails,
 Conveying corpses in his rust-red vessel.
 Old age in him—a god—is fresh and strong.
 All of the mob comes pouring to the shore: 305
 Mothers and grown men and the lifeless bodies
 Of daring heroes; boys, unmarried girls,
 Young men their parents saw placed on the pyre;
 As many as the woodland leaves that fall
 At the first frost, or birds that flock to land 310
 From the high seas when freezing winter drives them
 Across that great gulf into sunny lands.
 Ghosts stand and beg to be the first to cross,
 Stretching their hands out, yearning for the far shore.
 But the grim boatman makes his choice among them 315
 And shoves the rest far back across the beach.
 Aeneas, awed and saddened by this chaos,
 Asked, “Tell me why they rush down to the river.
 What do these souls want? Why do some retreat
 Up the banks, while others row the gloomy water?” 320
 The ancient priestess made a brief reply.
 “Son of Anchises, heaven’s child for certain,
 Deep Cocytus’ pools are here, and the swamp of Styx.
 Gods swear by it and keep their word, in terror.
 This helpless crowd you see has not been buried. 325
 The boatman, Charon there, transports the others.
 He may not bring them past the grisly banks
 And roaring stream until their bones find rest.
 They flit a hundred years around this shore,
 Then are let through, home to the pools they long for.” 330
 Anchises’ son now halted in his footsteps,
 Brooding in pity on that desolate fate.

He saw there wretched souls deprived of death rites,
 Leucaspis and the Lycian fleet's commander,
 Orontes. On the stormy way from Troy 335
 A southern gale engulfed them with their ship.
 And there the helmsman Palinurus paced,
 Who in mid-voyage from Africa had fallen
 Overboard from the stern while tracking stars.
 Aeneas barely recognized his sad form 340
 In so much darkness. "Palinurus! Which god
 Tore you from us and plunged you in mid-ocean?
 Tell me! When did Apollo ever cheat me—
 Except about yourself—in prophesying?
 He said that you would reach the shore of Italy 345
 Uninjured. Is this how he keeps his promise?"
 He answered, "No, Anchises' son, my leader,
 The oracle was truthful. No god drowned me.
 The rudder that I clutched and steered the ship by
 Was simply ripped away, and I, its keeper, 350
 Fell, dragging it along. I swear by rough seas,
 I feared less for myself than for your ship,
 Robbed of its tackle, with its pilot toppled;
 Would it now falter under these huge waves?
 Three stormy nights a violent south wind drove me 355
 Over unending sea, and on the fourth day,
 From a wave's crest I just glimpsed Italy.
 I struggled on and would have landed safely
 Had not a cruel tribe come at me with swords—
 Stupid: I was no prize. Weighed down by wet clothes, 360
 I clutched the jagged cliff top where I landed.
 The windy breakers hold me, roll me now.
 I beg you by the sky's sweet light and air,
 Your father, and your hopes as Iulus grows,
 Save me, unconquered hero. Either go back 365
 To the port at Velia and bury me
 Or, if your deathless mother knows a way

(For I believe the power of gods has brought you
 To these great rivers and the Stygian swamp),
 Have pity, take my hand, ship me across. 370
 Give me at least a place of peace in death.”
 These were his pleas; the prophetess retorted:
 “This wish of yours is monstrous, Palinurus—
 To see cold-blooded Styx, the Furies’ river,
 To go down there, unburied and unsummoned? 375
 Don’t try to plead away the gods’ decrees.
 But hear and keep this comfort for your hard fate.
 The cities all around your tomb, obeying
 Signs from the high gods, will appease your bones.
 They’ll raise a tomb and give it sacrifices; 380
 That district will be named for you forever.”
 This eased the anguish of his heart a short time:
 A place named after him—it made him glad.
 They pressed ahead from there and neared the river.
 But now from streaming Styx the boatman saw them 385
 Walk through the quiet woods and toward the bank.
 He was the first to speak, with this rebuke:
 “Who are you, marching down here with your weapons?
 Stay where you are and, quick, explain yourself.
 This is the place of ghosts, sleep, drowsy night: 390
 This boat of Styx may not take living bodies.
 I regretted taking even Hercules
 Across the lake with me, and Theseus,
 And Pirithous, unconquered sons of gods.
 The first one came to chain the guardian hell hound, 395
 And dragged him trembling from beneath the king’s throne;
 The others tried to take our lady captive—
 From the bed of Dis!” Apollo’s seer spoke briefly:
 “Don’t be afraid—we have no plotting purpose;
 These arms are peaceful. In his cave, that huge guard 400
 May turn ghosts pale forever with his baying,
 And the girl stay chaste inside her uncle’s house.

Renowned Aeneas, upright, fierce in battle,
 Goes to the shades below to find his father.
 The sight of such devotion doesn't move you? 405
 You know this, then"—the branch, which she drew out
 From her clothes' folds. His swelling rage subsided,
 And neither spoke. The hallowed gift amazed him,
 The branch of fate—so long since he had seen it!
 He turned the dark ship to approach the bank, 410
 Then shoved souls from their seats along the benches
 And cleared the gangways. Towering Aeneas
 Entered the hollow leather boat. Its stitching
 Groaned at his weight, the swamp poured through the gaps.
 But the boat set the prophetess and hero 415
 Safe on the muck, among gray reeds, at last.
 Enormous Cerberus sprawled there in his cave.
 The baying of his three throats filled that country.
 The snakes rose on his neck, but then the seer
 Threw him a cake of drug-soaked grain and honey. 420
 With his three gaping mouths, in savage hunger,
 He seized it, and his monstrous arch of spine
 Melted, to stretch his huge form through the grotto.
 Aeneas passed the guard, now sunk in sleep,
 And hurried from the hopeless river's banks. 425
 Now a loud howling struck them from the spirits
 Of babies: they were crying in the entrance.
 They had no share in sweet life. At the breast,
 An early death—black day!—had swallowed them.
 Next were those executed on false charges. 430
 Jurors, assigned by lot, appoint the homes here.
 Minos the judge draws names for voiceless panels
 And hears what every life now stands accused of.
 Beyond this, dismal suicides are lodged.
 Though innocent, they threw away their breath 435
 In hatred of the light. But now they'd cherish
 Hardships and poverty, beneath the sky!

Divine law and the hateful, grim swamp trap them.
 Around them the nine loops of Styx are tied.
 She pointed out the nearby Fields of Mourning, 440
 As they are called, that stretch in all directions.
 There hidden tracks, with myrtle trees around them,
 Shelter the victims of cruel, wasting love.
 Even in death their passions do not leave them.
 Phaedra was here, Procris, sad Eriphyle 445
 Displaying wounds her cruel child had inflicted,
 And Euadne and Pasiphae. Laodamia
 Walked with them, Caeneus too, a young man once,
 A woman now, for fate had changed her back.
 Phoenician Dido wandered in that broad wood, 450
 Her wound still fresh; and when the Trojan hero
 Encountered her and recognized her dim form
 Through shadows, as a person sees the new moon
 Through clouds—or thinks he sees it—as it rises,
 He wept and spoke to her in tender love: 455
 “Poor Dido, then the messenger was right—
 You stabbed yourself and brought about your own end?
 And it was my fault? By the stars, the high gods,
 And any truth below the earth: my queen,
 It was against my will I left your country, 460
 And by the orders of the gods, who now
 Compel me to pass through this shadowed squalor,
 These depths of night. No, I did not believe
 That I would bring you so much pain by leaving.
 Stay here—don’t back away, but let me see you. 465
 Who are you running from? Fate gives this last chance
 To speak to you.” She only glared in fury
 While he was pleading, while he called up tears.
 Her eyes stayed on the ground, her face averted,
 As changeless in expression, while he spoke, 470
 As granite or a jagged marble outcrop.
 At last she darted bitterly away

To the dark forest, where her spouse Sychaeus
 Felt for her sorrow and returned her love.
 Aeneas too was shaken by her hard fate. 475
 His long gaze and his pitying tears pursued her.
 On the appointed path he struggled forward.
 They reached the distant fields for famous warriors.
 Tydeus met them, and Parthenopaeus,
 Glorious in warfare, and Adrastus' pale form. 480
 Here were dead Trojans, wept for terribly
 In the world above. Aeneas groaned to see
 Their long ranks: Glaucus, Medon, and Thersilochus;
 Antenor's three sons, Ceres' priest Polyboetes,
 And Idaeus, clinging to his arms and chariot. 485
 The souls were crowding at his right and left.
 Not happy with a look, they held him back
 To walk with him and learn why he had come.
 But the Greek lords and Agamemnon's cohorts
 Were terrified to see the hero's weapons 490
 Flash through the shadows; some were turning, running,
 As once they'd scampered to their ships; some squeaking—
 Their open mouths were thwarted: no shouts came.
 He saw Deiphobus, the son of Priam,
 All mangled, with cruel slashes on his face 495
 And both his hands, his ears stripped from his head,
 His nose grotesquely lopped. He shrank back, trying
 To hide these awful wounds. Aeneas spoke
 As a friend, though he could barely recognize him:
 "Strong warrior, from the noble blood of Teucer, 500
 Who would have punished you so hideously?
 Who had such power? That last night they told me
 The slaughtering Greeks had used up all your strength—
 You'd fallen on a heap of muddled carnage.
 On the Troad's shore I raised an empty tomb, 505
 And sent three shouts to the spirits. There your weapons
 And name remain, but friend, I never saw you.

I could not set you in our country's earth."
 Priam's son answered: "You neglected nothing.
 You did your duty by my ghost and me. 510
 Fate and the Spartan woman's fatal sin
 Have plunged me in this torment—her memorial.
 You know how we were duped, and celebrated
 That last night?—no, there's no way to forget it.
 The fatal horse, pregnant with infantry, 515
 Leaped to our citadel, steep Pergama,
 And Helen led around our Trojan women
 In a sham of Bacchic rites and held a great torch
 Herself: our tower signaled to the Greeks.
 Anxiety had worn me into dull sleep 520
 In my unlucky bed. A sweet, deep rest,
 Peaceful as death, muffled me as I lay there.
 Meanwhile my prize wife cleared the house of weapons—
 Even the trusted sword beneath my pillow.
 She opened up our door to Menelaus— 525
 Hoping, I guess, this favor for her old flame
 Would kill the stink of all her crimes before.
 I'll make it brief: they burst in, with Ulysses,
 Who's behind every crime. Gods, pay the Greeks back!
 The mouth I ask this with does not speak evil. 530
 But come—now you: what brought you here still living?
 Off course in voyaging, were you driven down?
 Did gods direct you? What tormenting fortune
 Shows you this sunless town, this sea of darkness?"
 Aurora's rosy chariot in the ether 535
 Soared past the zenith while the two were talking.
 They might have used up all the time permitted,
 But Aeneas' guide, the Sibyl, curtly warned him.
 "Night rushes in, and tears take up the hours.
 The road divides here. This branch on the right, 540
 Which stretches to the walls of powerful Dis,
 Will take us to Elysium. The left one

Sends criminals to their due in Tartarus.
 “Great priestess, don’t be angry,” said Deiphobus.
 “I’ll take my place again in that dark gathering. 545
 Go on, Troy’s glory—may your fate be better.”
 He turned his steps back as he finished speaking.
 Aeneas turned, and right there, to his left,
 Stood a fortress with three walls beneath a cliff.
 A raging stream of flame called Phlegethon, 550
 With crashing, whirling stones, encircled it.
 This faced a massive gate and pure steel columns.
 No human power, no power of gods at war
 Themselves could tear it up. An iron tower soars.
 Tisiphone, sleepless guard, sits in the entrance 555
 Day and night in her hitched-up, bloody robe.
 From this place echo savage blows and groans,
 The shriek of iron and the drag of chains.
 Terror transfixed Aeneas at the din.
 “What crimes did they commit? Tell me, pure virgin! 560
 And the punishments? Such howls go toward the sky!”
 “Great leader of the Trojans,” she began,
 “No righteous man may cross this wicked threshold.
 Yet Hecate, when she placed Avernus’ woods
 In my charge, showed the ways gods punish mortals. 565
 Here Cretan Rhadamanthus rules, unyielding,
 He puts each lie on trial, extracts confessions
 Of sins not expiated there above,
 Hidden with stupid relish, till it’s too late.
 Vengeful Tisiphone, ready with her whip, 570
 Swoops, lashing. With the fierce snakes in her left hand,
 She threatens, and calls the band of her cruel sisters.
 Finally, with a grisly scream of hinges,
 The holy doors fall open. Do you see
 Her form that sits and guards the entranceway? 575
 A fiercer monster lives inside, the Hydra,
 With fifty black throats. Tartarus itself

Then plunges, twice as far beneath the shades
 As the view up toward heavenly Olympus.
 Titans, an ancient Earth-born race, struck down 580
 By lightning long ago, writhe at the bottom.
 Aloeus' giant twins are there—I've seen them.
 They tried to wrench away the towering sky,
 Attack the gods, and thrust Jove from his kingdom.
 And there I saw Salmoneus cruelly punished— 585
 He aped Jove's flames and the Olympian thunder.
 Shaking a torch, he drove his chariot
 In triumph through Greek nations, through his city
 Of Elis, claiming honors that the gods have—
 Fool: the inimitable thundercloud 590
 Shammed by the beat of hooves on a bronze bridge!
 Then the almighty father hurled his weapon—
 Which was no guttering pine torch—through the cloudbanks
 And drove him headlong in a monstrous whirlwind.
 Tityon, reared by all-begetting Earth, 595
 Was there to see, stretched over nine whole acres.
 A giant vulture with its hooked beak browses
 On his deathless liver. Through his pain-rich innards
 It burrows, feeding—living in his torso;
 And with no rest, his viscera grow back. 600
 What about the Lapiths, Ixion, Pirithous?
 A flint crag hangs above them, set to topple—
 It seems—at any second. Banquet couches
 Rear high, with shining gold posts. Splendid food
 Is spread before their eyes. But the chief Fury, 605
 The guest beside them, will not let them touch it.
 She leaps up, thrusts her torch at them, and roars.
 Those who while living hated brothers, struck
 Their fathers, or wove fraud around dependents;
 And those who crouched alone on newfound riches 610
 (The largest crowd), not sharing with their families;
 Adulterers killed when caught, and rebel warriors,

Bold criminals, betrayers of their lords:
 Locked up, all wait for sentencing. Don't query
 The kinds of torments Fortune's plunged them in. 615
 Some roll immense rocks, some are splayed on wheel spokes.
 Poor Theseus sits there, and will sit forever.
 Phlegyas in his torture shrieks a warning
 To everyone—his voice rings through the shadows:
 "Learn justice from my fate—and fear the gods." 620
 One sold his country and imposed a tyrant;
 One, for a price, made laws and then remade them.
 One stormed his daughter's room—a lawless marriage.
 All of them dared great evil and succeeded.
 A hundred tongues and mouths, a voice of iron 625
 Would not allow me to describe the crimes
 In all their forms, or list the punishments."
 The ancient priestess of Apollo added,
 "Come, hurry on. Finish the task you started.
 Faster! I see the walls the Cyclopes 630
 Have forged. There are the doors beneath the archway,
 Where we must place our gifts, as we were told to."
 They stepped along the dark route, side by side,
 Crossed the gap quickly and approached the doors.
 Aeneas shook fresh water on himself, 635
 And faced the sill, and set the branch there, upright.
 Their duty to the goddess done at last,
 They came into a glad land: pleasant grounds
 In forests of good fortune, blessed home.
 A richer, shimmering air arrays these fields, 640
 Which have their own familiar sun and stars.
 Men exercised on grassy fields, competed
 In games or wrestled in the tawny sand.
 Some stamped their dancing feet and chanted songs.
 And there the Thracian singer, in his long robe, 645
 Played to the beat, through seven intervals,
 Changing between his ivory pick and fingers.

Here was the ancient dynasty of Teucer,
 Handsome, courageous, born in better years:
 Ilus, Assaracus, Dardanus, Troy's founder. 650
 Far off, Aeneas marveled at ghost chariots
 And armor, planted spears, and scattered horses
 Grazing untethered. The delight the living
 Take in their arms and chariots, the appeal
 Of pasturing shining beasts survives the tomb. 655
 Aeneas looked from side to side: some heroes
 Feasted and sang a joyous hymn of praise
 On fields near fragrant laurel stands. Through these rolled
 Mighty Eridanus to the world above.
 This group was wounded fighting for their country; 660
 These, while they lived, had been pure priests; these prophets
 In their righteousness deserved to speak for Phoebus.
 Some had enriched our life with their inventions,
 Or left the memory of some great service.
 All of them had white bands around their foreheads. 665
 They poured around the Sibyl, and she spoke—
 To Musaeus chiefly (all that huge crowd gazed up
 As he towered, massive-shouldered, in the center):
 "Tell me, you happy souls, and you, great singer,
 Where can we find Anchises, in which region? 670
 For him we sailed through Erebus' wide rivers."
 With a few words the hero answered her:
 "We have no houses. Dim woods are our homes,
 Stream banks our couches, verdant flowing meadows
 Our settlements. But if you speak your heart's will, 675
 Come up this easy path to climb the ridge."
 He stepped ahead and showed the shining plains
 That stretched below, but soon they left the high ground.
 Father Anchises, deep in a green valley,
 Cherishingly surveyed the souls confined there 680
 Before emerging to the light. He happened
 Now to be tallying his dear descendants—

Lives, destinies, achievements, characters—
 And when he saw Aeneas making toward him
 Over the grass, he stretched his hands out, blissful. 685
 The tears poured down his cheeks, and he exclaimed,
 “You’ve come at last?—love made you take this hard road,
 Just as I thought?—and can I see your face,
 My child, hear your beloved voice, and answer?
 Really, I counted on this, calculated 690
 The time, and anxious hope did not deceive me.
 Welcome! How many lands and wide seas sent you,
 My son, and on what giant waves of danger!
 And how I feared the Libyan realm would hurt you.”
 Aeneas answered, “Father, your sad image, 695
 Which often meets me, called me to this realm.
 My ships stand in the Tuscan sea. My hand—
 Clasp it and don’t retreat from my embrace.”
 The tears poured down his face. Three times he tried
 To throw his arms around his father’s neck, 700
 Three times the form slid from his useless hands,
 Like weightless wind or dreams that fly away.
 The hero now saw, at the valley’s end,
 A sheltered woods. Wind murmured in its branches.
 The river Lethe drifted past the still homes. 705
 Above the water, souls from countless nations
 Flitted, like bees in tranquil summer meadows
 Who move from bud to vivid bud and stream
 Around white lilies—the whole field whirs loudly.
 The unexpected sight enthralled Aeneas. 710
 He wished to learn about it—what the stream was,
 And what men filled the banks in that great phalanx.
 Father Anchises answered, “These are souls
 Fate owes new bodies. Here at Lethe’s river
 They drink up long oblivion and peace. 715
 All of this time, I’ve yearned to tell of them
 And let you see them, counting my descendants,

To share my joy that you've reached Italy."
 "Father, do some souls really soar back skyward
 From here, returning into sluggish bodies? 720
 What dreadful longing sends them toward the light?"
 "I'll free you from suspense, my child," he answered,
 And told it all, in detail and in order.
 "Now first, the earth and sky and plains of water,
 The moon's bright globe, the sun and stars are nurtured 725
 By a spirit in them. Mind infuses each part
 And animates the universe's whole mass.
 So arise men and grazing beasts and creatures
 That fly and monsters in the glittering ocean.
 Their seeds have fiery force; they come from heaven. 730
 And yet the noxious body slows them somewhat.
 The earthly parts that perish make them numb.
 Those parts bring fear, desire, joy, and sorrow.
 Souls in dark dungeons cannot see the sky.
 But when, on the last day, a life departs, 735
 Not every evil sickness of the body
 Wholly withdraws from that poor spirit—many
 Are long grown in, mysteriously ingrained.
 So souls are disciplined and pay the price
 Of old wrongdoing. Some are splayed, exposed 740
 To hollow winds; a flood submerges some,
 Washing out wickedness; fire scorches some pure.
 Each bears his own ghosts, then a few are sent
 To live in broad Elysium's happy fields,
 Till time's great circle is completed, freeing 745
 The hardened stain so the ethereal mind,
 The fire of pure air, is left unsullied.
 When they have circled through a thousand years,
 God calls them all in one long rank to Lethe,
 To send them back forgetful to the sky's vault, 750
 With a desire to go back into bodies."
 Anchises finished, and he drew the two guests

Into the middle of the murmuring crowd.
 He climbed a ridge that showed him every man
 In the long line. He knew each face approaching. 755
 “Come, hear your destiny, and the future glory
 Of the stock of Dardanus, all the descendants
 That we will have from the Italian race—
 Great souls who will be born into our family.
 That young man leaning on a headless spear 760
 Will take the next turn in the airy light:
 Your posthumous son Silvius (a name
 From Alba), first of Troy’s Italian bloodline.
 Lavinia will raise him in the forest,
 And he will be a king and father kings: 765
 Our family that will reign at Alba Longa.
 By him stands Procas, glory of Troy’s race,
 Then Capys, Numitor, and Aeneas Silvius,
 Your namesake, irreproachable, high-hearted—
 If ever he succeeds to Alba’s kingship. 770
 What fine young men! You see the strength in them.
 Oak leaves of civic honor shade their temples.
 They’ll found Nomentum, Gabii, Fidenae,
 The fortress of Collatia on the mountains,
 Pometii, Castrum Inui, Bola, Cora— 775
 The famous names of places nameless now.
 Romulus, child of Mars, and through his mother
 A Trojan, will become her father’s ally.
 You see the twin crests? They’re a special emblem
 The father of the gods already gives him. 780
 Under the omens this man saw, renowned Rome
 Will rule the world and raise her heart to heaven—
 Blessed in her sons, with seven citadels
 In one wall: like the tower-crowned Great Mother
 Driving her chariot through Phrygian cities, 785
 Holding in blissful arms her hundred grandsons
 From gods—all gods themselves, who live in heaven.

Now turn your eyes here, see this clan—your Romans:
 Caesar, and all of Iulus' offspring, destined
 To make their way to heaven's splendid heights. 790
 Here is the man so often promised you,
 Augustus Caesar, a god's son, and bringer
 Of a new age of gold to Saturn's old realm
 Of Latium. He will take our rule past India,
 Past Garamantia, past the solar pathway 795
 That marks the year, where Atlas hefts the sky
 And turns the high vault set with burning stars.
 The Caspian realm, the land around Maeotis
 Already quake at prophecies—he's coming!
 All the Nile's seven mouths are in confusion. 800
 Hercules didn't travel through so much land
 To pierce the bronze-hooved deer or tame the woods
 Of Erymanthus, or make Lerna tremble
 With his bow; nor Bacchus, flexing vine reins, drawn
 In triumph from high Nysa by his tigers. 805
 Shall we hang back and not exert our courage,
 Fearing to stake our claim in Italy?
 Who is that, far off, olive-crowned, and bringing
 A sacrifice? White hair, white beard—I know him:
 This Roman king will found the new-built city 810
 On laws. From little Cures with its poor soil
 He'll rise to great dominion. But that next one,
 Tullus, will break the country's peace and rouse
 Its men, who've grown unused to victories.
 Next is the boaster Ancus, even now 815
 Drunk on the breezes of the people's favor.
 Do you want to see the Tarquin kings and Brutus,
 The proud avenger, winning back the fasces—
 First consul, with that office's harsh axes?
 For splendid freedom's sake, he'll have his own sons 820
 Put to death, when they stir up war again—
 Poor man, though ages after him applaud.

Love for his country, greed for praise will triumph.
 Look—Torquatus with his savage ax, the Decii,
 The Drusi, and Camillus, who'll bring home 825
 Our standards. See those two in bright matched armor,
 Souls in accord while Night imprisons them.
 But once they reach the light, how great a war
 They'll rouse, what ranks of slaughter, father-in-law
 Come down the bouldered Alps from high Monoecus, 830
 And son-in-law deploying all the East.
 Children, don't lose your horror of such warfare.
 Don't turn your massive strength against your country.
 You of the gods' stock: take the lead, have mercy!
 My son, throw down your weapons! 835
 There's Mummius, who'll drive up the Capitol
 In triumph over Corinth's slaughtered Greeks;
 Paulus will root out Agamemnon's town,
 And Argos: Perseus, Achilles' heir,
 Will pay for Troy, for Minerva's sullied temple. 840
 Great Cato and Cossus, who could pass you over?
 Or the Gracchi, or the Scipios, two thunderbolts
 Of war, who'll bring down Libya; or Fabricius
 The resourceful; or Serranus, sowing the furrow?
 Fabius, stop—I can't keep up; your Greatness 845
 In stalling will be all that saves our country.
 Others, I know, will beat out softer-breathing
 Bronze shapes, or draw from marble living faces,
 Excel in pleading cases, chart the sky's paths,
 Predict the rising of the constellations. 850
 But Romans, don't forget that world dominion
 Is your great craft: peace, and then peaceful customs;
 Sparing the conquered, striking down the haughty."
 They were amazed. Father Anchises added,
 "See how Marcellus marches in the glory 855
 Of the Rich Spoils, an overtowering victor.
 This knight will save a Rome in chaos, crushing

Carthage and rebel Gaul; he'll make our third gift
 Of captured arms to Father Quirinus."
 Aeneas saw a splendid young man walking 860
 With Marcellus in bright armor—but his face
 Was overcast, his eyes fixed on the ground.
 "Father, who's the companion of the hero?
 A son, perhaps, or grandson of that great stock?
 What a fine presence, what loud praise around him! 865
 But black Night wraps his head with its sad shadow."
 Father Anchises then began to sob:
 "My son, don't ask about your clan's great sorrow.
 Fate will give just a glimpse of him on earth.
 Deities, you decreed the Roman race 870
 Would be too mighty if it kept this gift.
 What loud groans from our citizens will Mars' Field
 Send up to Mars' great city! What processions
 Will Tiber see when gliding by the new tomb!
 No boy of Trojan blood will raise more hope 875
 In Latin forebears. Never will the land
 Of Romulus be more proud of any nursling.
 Righteousness, old-time honor, strength unbeaten
 In war! Nobody meeting him in battle
 Could have escaped, whether he came on foot 880
 Or gored a foam-flecked horse's side with spurs.
 Poor boy—if you could only break this cruel fate!
 You'll be Marcellus. Let me give the gifts
 I can: armloads of lilies, purple flowers,
 Scattered in empty ritual for the soul 885
 Of my descendant." Through the airy broad fields
 They wandered now, surveying everything.
 Anchises showed his son each point of interest
 And fired his lust for glory in the future,
 Then told him of the wars he soon must fight, 890
 The Laurentian tribes, the city of Latinus,
 How to endure or else avoid each hardship.

There are two gates of sleep. The one, they say,
Is horn: true shades go out there easily;
The other—shining, white, well-crafted ivory—
Lest spirits send false dreams up toward the sky. 895
His speeches done, Anchises brought his son here,
And the Sibyl too, and sent them through the ivory.
Aeneas went straight back, to ships and comrades,
Then coasted to the harbor of Caieta. 900
The prows dropped anchors; sterns stood on the shore.

Caieta, you as well, Aeneas' nurse,
Gave lasting fame, in dying, to our shores.
The great West keeps your resting place today
In glory—if there's glory in the grave.
Loyal Aeneas rendered her due ritual, 5
Heaping a mound up. When the deep sea calmed,
He spread his sails and left the port behind.
The breezes blew past nightfall, and the white moon
Lit up their course—the gleaming surface trembled.
They sailed close by the shore of Circe's country. 10
The Sun's rich daughter makes secluded groves there
Resound with constant singing, and in high halls
At nighttime, by the fragrant cedar's light,
Runs her shrill shuttle through the filmy weave.
Groans can be heard, and roars of angry lions 15
Fighting against their chains in the late hours,
And savage cries of bristly hogs and bears
In pens, and howls from images of huge wolves,

Once human: potent herbs from the fierce goddess
 Give them the faces and the fur of beasts. 20
 Saving the blameless Trojans from those grim spells,
 From landing in that port on deadly shores,
 Neptune now filled their sails with following winds,
 And they escaped beyond the foaming shallows.
 Sunbeams reddened the sea. Yellow Aurora 25
 Shone in her rosy chariot from on high.
 The wind abated. Instantly the breezes
 All calmed, and oars toiled in the sluggish smoothness.
 Now from this watery plain Aeneas saw
 A broad grove. There the pleasant Tiber burst through, 30
 Darting with whirlpools, yellow with its sand load,
 To the sea. All kinds of river birds and shore birds
 Fluttered from branch to branch, around and over
 The channel, and their songs caressed the sky.
 He told his men to turn the prows toward land, 35
 And gladly started up the shady river.
 Erato, come, let me explain the times,
 The rulers, and what ancient Latium was
 When the foreign army first brought ships to land
 In Italy, and how the quarrels started. 40
 Goddess, direct your poet. Savage warfare
 I'll sing, and kings whose courage brought their death;
 The Tuscan army; all Hesperia rallied
 To arms. This is a higher story starting,
 A greater work for me.

Latinus, old now, 45
 Had reigned in long peace over towns and farmland.
 Faunus and a Laurentian nymph, Marica—
 We hear—begot him; Picus, father of Faunus,
 Claimed Saturn as his father, the line's founder.
 By the gods' will, Latinus had no male child; 50
 Sons born to him were taken in their first youth.

An only daughter, sole hope of that great house,
 Was now grown up and ready for a husband.
 Many from spacious Latium, from the whole
 Of Italy sought her. Handsomest was Turnus, 55
 Of a powerful dynasty. Latinus' consort
 Was ardent, wild to have this son-in-law.
 But holy signs, each with its terrors, blocked her.
 A laurel, sacred-leaved, revered for ages,
 Stood in the central high-roofed palace shrine. 60
 They say that when he built the town, the patriarch
 Latinus found it, offered it to Phoebus,
 And named its settlers, after it, Laurentians.
 Now a swarm of loud-buzzing bees—amazing
 To speak of—crossed the clear air, occupied 65
 The treetop, quickly intertwined their feet,
 And in a mass hung from a leafy branch.
 An augur said at once, "I see a column
 Of foreigners coming, making for the same place,
 And from the same place, new lords in your tower." 70
 And when pure torches smoked above the altar,
 And chaste Lavinia stood by her father,
 A fire—shocking—seemed to seize her long hair,
 And all her rich clothes crackled in the flame.
 Her regally bound hair, her crown with bright gems 75
 Kindled. She was wrapped up in tawny light
 And smoke, and sparks were scattered through the palace—
 A frightening, marvelous sight, it was reported.
 Prophets foretold a glorious destiny
 For her, but for the people a great war. 80
 The anxious king approached the oracle
 Of his father, the seer Faunus, in the grove
 Albunea pours down through—that king of woods,
 Loud with its sacred spring, dark, breathing sulfur.
 Here all the tribes of Italy, when perplexed, 85
 Seek answers. When a priest has brought his gifts,

He lies on sheepskins from the sacrifices
 And goes to sleep beneath the still night sky.
 There he sees many eerie fluttering forms,
 Hears voices of all kinds, consults with gods, 90
 And speaks to Acheron in Avernus' depths.
 Father Latinus sought advice in person.
 He sacrificed a hundred woolly sheep,
 Then lay there resting on their spread-out fleeces.
 Suddenly, from within the grove, a voice: 95
 "My child, don't seek alliance with the Latins
 For your daughter—though a wedding is at hand.
 Foreigners will arrive, and intermarriage
 Will raise our name to heaven. The descendants
 Will fling the earth beneath their feet and rule it 100
 Clear to both oceans that the Sun rides over."
 Latinus didn't keep concealed the warning
 His father, Faunus, gave him in the still night.
 Rumor had winged it into all the far towns
 Of Italy when the Trojan army moored 105
 Their ships off Tiber's grassy, swollen bank.
 Aeneas, his lieutenants, and his fine son
 Sprawled on the ground beneath a high tree's branches,
 Prepared a meal, and, at Jove's prompting, set
 Spelt wafers on the grass to hold their food, 110
 A cereal base to pile with woodland forage.
 All this was eaten; hunger drove them further,
 To gnawing at the sheets of bread. Their hands,
 Their bold jaws now assaulted the baked disks,
 Broad surfaces that fate had sent to them. 115
 Iulus said, "Look at us, eating our tables!"—
 A mere joke, but those words were the first portent
 Of hardships' end. His father seized on them
 And silenced him, stunned by the miracle,
 And cried at once, "Hail, country, pledged by fate! 120
 Hail, faithful guardian gods of Troy as well!"

This is your home, your country. Father Anchises
 (Now I recall) bequeathed this fateful secret:
 ‘My child, when you reach strange shores, and your food
 Is gone, and hunger makes you eat your tables, 125
 Then trust that home and rest are there. Be mindful,
 Lay buildings out and raise defensive walls.’
 This is that hunger, waiting till the end
 To put a limit to our exile.
 So at first light let’s fan out eagerly 130
 From where we’ve landed and explore the country—
 What people live here? Where is their walled city?
 Now pour Jove a libation, send my father
 Anchises prayers, and bring more wine for feasting.”
 Putting a verdant garland on, he prayed 135
 To the place’s spirit and the firstborn goddess,
 Earth, and the nymphs and rivers still unknown;
 Then Night, her rising constellations, Jove
 On Mount Ida, the Phrygian Mother in her turn;
 And his parents, one in heaven, one in Erebus. 140
 The almighty father, from the clear high heaven,
 Thundered three times now, and his own hand struck
 To show a cloud that blazed with rays of gold.
 The word spread quickly through the Trojan ranks:
 The time had come to build their promised walls. 145
 Ecstatic at that great sign, they renewed
 The feasting, placing garlands on the wine bowls.

The new day rose, the great lamp spread its light.
 They split up to explore the shore and borders
 And the city’s site: here was the Tiber, here 150
 Numicius’ pooling spring; here lived brave Latins.
 Anchises’ son now chose a hundred legates
 Of various ranks and sent them to the proud walls
 Of the king. They were to put on olive crowns
 And take him gifts, peace offerings from the Trojans. 155

They hurried to obey and strode there quickly.
 Where walls would rise, Aeneas dug a low ditch
 On the shore and started their first settlement,
 With battlements and ramparts, like a camp.
 The group arrived and saw the Latins' high homes 160
 And towers, and came beneath the city wall.
 There boys and flourishing young men rode horses
 In drill, trained chariot teams on dusty tracks,
 Pulled tight-strung bows, hurled pliant javelins,
 Or boxed and raced on foot in competition. 165
 A messenger rode ahead to the old king:
 Some towering men had come; their clothes were foreign.
 He ordered them invited in, and sat
 On his ancestral throne in the hall's center.
 Laurentian Picus' huge, majestic palace 170
 Soared on its hundred columns at the town's crest,
 Revered with awe from old times, in its forest.
 For the good omen kings took up their scepters
 And rods of office there. It housed the senate
 And sacred banquets; there the elders slaughtered 175
 A ram and sat at tables in a long row.
 Ancestral busts were in the vestibule,
 Old cedar faces, Italus and Sabinus,
 Planter of vines—his sickle hung beneath him—
 The old man Saturn, Janus' double face, 180
 And all the other kings from the beginning,
 With heroes wounded in their country's wars.
 On the sacred doorposts many spoils of war hung,
 Curved axes, chariots in captivity
 With plumes from helmets, giant bolts from gates, 185
 Spearheads and shields, and rams torn out of ships' hulls.
 The famous Picus sat there, tamer of horses,
 Shown in a short cloak, with his Quirinal staff
 In his right hand, in his left the sacred shield.
 Circe, his lust-crazed wife, armed with her gold staff 190

And potions, changed him to a dappled bird.
 On his ancestral seat inside this temple,
 Latinus called the Trojans in to meet him
 And spoke to them serenely when they came:
 “Trojans (we know your city and your race;
 195 We heard about you as you sailed this way),
 What do you seek? What need has brought your ships here
 Through endless blue sea to Italian shores?
 If it’s because you’re lost or driven by storms—
 Which many sailors on the deep endure—
 200 That you’ve broached our river, camped beside our port:
 Make us your refuge. Understand that Latins,
 Saturn’s race, don’t do right through mere compulsion
 Of law but choose to keep the old god’s ways.
 I do remember, though time dims the story,
 205 What old Auruncan men said: Dardanus,
 Born here, sailed through to Phrygian Ida’s cities
 And Thracian Samos, now called Samothrace,
 Starting from Corythus, his Etruscan town.
 The starry sky’s gold palace now enthrones him;
 210 He ranks among the gods, and has his altars.”
 When he had finished, Ilioneus answered,
 “King, glorious child of Faunus, no black storms,
 No roiling waves have driven us to your land;
 The stars, the coastlines gave us no false guidance.
 215 We all came to your city readily,
 On purpose, exiles from the greatest kingdom—
 Once—that the sun saw, voyaging from the sky’s edge.
 Jove first begot our race; in this our people
 Delight. From Jove’s high kin our king was born:
 220 Trojan Aeneas sent us to your doorstep.
 How great a storm from pitiless Mycenae
 Poured over Trojan fields, when fate brought two worlds,
 Europe and Asia, battering together—
 The farthest people know this, who are cut off
 225

By the Ocean with its tides, or isolated
 In the harsh tropics, center of the five zones.
 Out of that deluge, through vast seas we've come,
 To beg a tiny home here for our gods,
 A harmless beach. Water and air cost nothing! 230
 We will not shame your kingdom—no, your good deed
 Will bring you lasting gratitude and glory;
 Italians won't regret embracing Trojans.
 By Aeneas' fate I swear, by his strong right hand,
 Proven in all his friendships and his battles: 235
 Many tribes, many nations have sought union
 Or alliance with us. We approach you first
 With suppliant words and fillets, but don't scorn us.
 On the gods' prophetic orders we have sought
 Your country, which was Dardanus'. Apollo 240
 Ringingly orders us back to the Tiber
 In Tuscany, to Numicius' sacred spring.
 Our leader sends you gifts, his poor remains
 Of wealth, saved from the flames of Troy. His father
 Poured wine out on the altars with this gold bowl. 245
 Priam, proclaiming laws to gathered nations,
 Held this rod, wore this holy crown, these clothes,
 The work of Trojan women."
 Ilioneus' words amazed Latinus.
 He sat unmoving, gazing at the floor, 250
 But his eyes moved in thought. Purple embroidery
 And Priam's scepter touched him less. He dwelt
 More on his daughter's wedding and her marriage.
 In his heart he turned old Faunus' forecast over:
 This was the foreign voyager fate pledged him 255
 As son-in-law, to join him as an equal
 In ruling; his descendants would be heroes,
 And all the world would come beneath their power.
 At last he spoke in joy: "Gods bless our project,
 And their own prophecy. Take what you ask for; 260

And I accept your gifts. While I am reigning,
 You'll have a rich land, you'll have wealth like Troy's.
 But if Aeneas has such eager longing
 To be my guest-friend and be called my ally,
 Then let him come—a friend's face holds no terror. 265
 I'll clasp your king's hand, making good this treaty.
 But you must take this message back to him:
 I have a daughter whom an oracle
 And many heavenly signs forbid me giving
 To a man of our race: foreigners come to Latium 270
 Will be our sons through marriage, and the new clan
 Will reach the stars. I think—I hope—it's this man
 That Fate requires—if my foreboding's right."
 The lord chose from the sleek three hundred horses
 Housed in his high-roofed barn. He had one led 275
 To every Trojan there, down through their ranking—
 Swift mounts, and they had saddlecloths embroidered
 With purple, and gold collars hanging down.
 Their trappings were of gold; they chewed gold bits.
 Aeneas was sent a chariot and team, 280
 A fire-breathing pair, from heaven's stock,
 From mixed breeds cunning Circe had created
 By mating stallions stolen from her father
 With mortal mares. Aeneas' men rode back
 With Latinus' gifts and words and terms for peace. 285

Now Jove's fierce wife was flying back from Argos,
 The home of Inachus, in her chariot.
 From Pachynus in far Sicily, from the high air,
 She saw Aeneas happy, with his fleet:
 They worked at building, settled trustingly, 290
 Forgot their ships. She halted, pierced by grief,
 Then shook her head, and this poured from her heart:
 "That hated Phrygian race, their fate opposed
 To mine! They couldn't die on Sigeum's plain,

Couldn't stay conquered? Trojans couldn't burn 295
 When Troy burned? Through the fire and the onslaughts
 They found a way. At last, I guess, my power
 Lies slack and weary with its load of hatred.
 I even stooped to persecute their exile,
 Harrying refugees across the ocean. 300
 The sea and sky have no strength left to fight them.
 What good were the Syrtes, Scylla, vast Charybdis?
 Trojans nest in the longed-for Tiber, fearing
 Neither the deep nor me. Mars' strength destroyed
 The monstrous Lapiths. Jove himself surrendered 305
 Calydon, ancient town, to Diana's rage.
 What great crimes merited such punishments?
 But I, Jove's mighty wife, have shrunk from nothing,
 Made every useless try and now am beaten—
 By Aeneas! But if my own power falls short, 310
 I'll find help anywhere I can—no scruples!
 If heaven resists me, I'll rouse Acheron.
 Fate grants them entrance to the Latin kingdom;
 Lavinia must be Aeneas' wife.
 But I can put off these great happenings, 315
 And crush the subjects of this pair of kings:
 Marriage, allying them, will have this price;
 Blood from both sides will be your dowry, child;
 Bellona will escort you. A fire-bridegroom
 Hasn't been born from Hecuba alone. 320
 No, Venus' child will be another Paris,
 A funeral torch to burn a reborn Troy."
 Terrible now, she sped to earth, to summon
 Allecto the grief-bringer from her dark home
 In hell, among the Furies. In her heart 325
 Are treachery, rage, grim war, atrocities.
 Her father, Pluto, and her hellish sisters
 Loathe her themselves, the monster: all her dire forms
 And faces, all the black snakes sprouting from her.

Now Juno made this speech, inciting her: 330
 “Daughter of Night, lend me your special service
 And safeguard my prestige. Keep it from yielding,
 And Aeneas’ crew from buying off Latinus
 Through marriage, or besieging Italy.
 You can set brothers, who were friends, at war, 335
 Destroying homes with hate, invading them
 With your whip, your flames of death. A thousand names
 Are yours, a thousand torments. Rouse your genius,
 Shatter their treaties, sow the seeds of war—
 War! Wished, demanded, started all at once!” 340
 Allecto, steeped in Gorgon poisons, rushed
 To the Laurentian king’s high halls in Latium
 And lurked there, at the threshold of Amata,
 Who smoldered with a woman’s anxious anger:
 Trojans had come—would they steal Turnus’ wedding? 345
 Dark snakes made up the Fury’s hair—she tossed one.
 Into the bodice and the heart it glided,
 Monstrous and maddening, to shake the whole house.
 Beneath her clothes it coiled, around her smooth breasts.
 She couldn’t feel it as it breathed its poison— 350
 Her frenzy. As a gold chain, the huge serpent
 Twined her neck, hung as ribbon from her headband,
 Wove through her hair and slid around her body.
 The venom oozed in, and the sickness started
 To storm her senses, wrap her bones in fire. 355
 Before the flames engulfed her heart and mind,
 She spoke quite gently, in a motherly way,
 And wept: her daughter married to a Phrygian!
 “You’ll give Lavinia to Trojan exiles,
 Not pitying your daughter or yourself 360
 Or me? At the first wind, he’ll make for high seas
 With our girl, the lying pirate. This is how
 The Phrygian shepherd penetrated Sparta,
 And hauled off Helen, Leda’s child, to Troy.

And your oath? The love you had once for your people? 365
 Your promises to Turnus, who is family?
 If the Latins need a foreign son-in-law,
 And it is fixed and ordered by your father,
 Then every land that's free, outside our power,
 Is foreign, *I think*—can't the gods mean that? 370
 And trace the house of Turnus from its start:
 Acrisius, Inachus—Mycenae's heartsblood."
 She found these words were useless, for Latinus
 Was firm. And now the maddening venom slipped
 Into her entrails, seeped all through her body. 375
 Now monstrous visions haunted the poor woman.
 Frenzied, she ran amok all through the city,
 Like a top flitting under coiling whip blows.
 Boys in intent play, in an empty courtyard,
 Send it in spacious circles. At the lash, 380
 It rushes on its curving course. The young group
 Watches in wonder as their blows inspire
 The flying boxwood. No less fiercely driven,
 Amata ran straight through the haughty city.
 Pretending Bacchus goaded her, she dashed 385
 Into the woods, a greater, wilder outrage,
 And hid her daughter in the leafy mountains,
 To thwart, to steal her marriage to a Trojan.
 She roared, "O, Bacchus, only you deserve her!
 She takes in hand your pliant thyrsis, dances 390
 Around you, grows a lock of hair to give you."
 Word flew; the other mothers caught her passion,
 Which drove them from their homes out into new ones,
 Hearts flaming, heads and necks bare to the wind,
 While others filled the sky with shivering howls, 395
 Wore skins, and carried spear shafts wound with vine leaves.
 Fevered Amata held a torch among them
 And sang her child's and Turnus' wedding song,
 Rolling red eyes. She gave a sudden shriek:

“Oh, listen, mothers everywhere in Latium, 400
 If your good hearts still cherish poor Amata,
 If the flouting of my mother rights disturbs you,
 Unbind your hair, take up these secret rites.”
 Allecto used such Bacchic goads to harry
 The queen all through the grim, beast-haunted forest. 405
 Satisfied with the force of this first frenzy,
 Wreck of Latinus’ plans and all his household,
 The deathly goddess rushed on her dark wings
 To the brave Rutulian’s town. (They say that Danae,
 Forced there by headlong south winds, founded it 410
 For Argive settlers: Ardea, it was called
 By the ancients—which is still a glorious name.
 Its wealth is gone, though.) There, in his high palace,
 Turnus was sleeping through the black of midnight.
 Allecto stripped off her ferocious form 415
 And changed to an old woman—plowed her forehead
 With ugly lines, put on white hair, and bound it
 With a fillet and an olive twig, to look
 Like Calybe, priestess of the shrine of Juno.
 She came before the young man’s eyes and spoke: 420
 “Turnus, you let your efforts go for nothing?
 You watch your scepter pass to Trojan settlers?
 The king denies the bride your blood has paid for.
 He wants a foreigner to have his kingdom.
 They laugh at you! Take risks for nothing, scatter 425
 Etruscan lines, and end poor Latium’s wars.
 Almighty Juno ordered me to say this
 Plainly, as you were resting in the still night.
 Up, then, and get the young men armed and moving
 From the gates to battle. Burn the painted ships 430
 And Phrygian lords who squat by your fine river.
 The gods’ great power demands that King Latinus,
 Unless he does your will and grants your wedding,
 Should find at last what you are like in battle.”

The young man answered, sneering at the prophet: 435
 “The news has not escaped me, as you think:
 The fleet has traveled into Tiber’s waters.
 I don’t need made-up panic. Royal Juno
 Hasn’t forgotten me.
 Your failing and oblivious old age 440
 Torments you uselessly with these false fears
 And prophecies about the clash of kings.
 Your task is guarding the gods’ effigies.
 Men, who fight wars, will deal with war and peace.”
 The speech inflamed Allecto. While still speaking, 445
 The young man felt a sudden terror seize him
 And gaped: so many snakes hissed on the Fury,
 So monstrous was the sight. He stopped and stammered.
 She shoved him back, her flaming eyes assailed him.
 Two snakes reared from her head. She made the sound 450
 Of whips, and with her frothing mouth she spoke:
 “Just look at how oblivious I am,
 With these false fears about the clash of kings.
 See! From the deadly sisters’ home I come,
 With death and war in hand.” 455
 She spoke, and threw a smoking torch at him,
 To lodge its black light in his youthful breast.
 Terror crashed through his sleep, and sweat broke out
 To cover him and soak him to the bones.
 He roared for arms and searched his bed and rooms 460
 In savage lust for iron, depraved war madness,
 And, most of all, rage; as a heap of twigs
 Is lit to roar beneath a frothing cauldron;
 The water leaps and burns. Inside there storms
 A smoky river, and foam overflows 465
 Beyond its confines, shooting black steam skyward.
 Peace was profaned: he sent his young lieutenants
 To King Latinus, ordered arms prepared,
 Italy guarded, enemies thrust out.

Latins and Trojans—he could face them both. 470
 He told the gods what he would give for victory.
 Rutulians egged each other on to fight.
 His fine and graceful youth moved some, and some
 His royal bloodline or his glorious warcraft.
 While Turnus filled his soldiers' hearts with fire, 475
 Hell-winged Allecto, with a new ploy, hurried
 To the Trojans. Scouting out the shore where Iulus,
 A handsome boy, stalked animals and chased them,
 The infernal virgin struck the dogs with madness.
 She tossed a scent they knew before their noses, 480
 To goad them on a deer's trail. This began
 The disaster, kindling rustic hearts for war.
 There was a splendid stag, with wide-spread antlers.
 Together with his young sons, Tyrrhus—master
 Of the king's herds and keeper of his broad plains— 485
 Had taken it from its mother's teats and reared it.
 Silvia, the boys' sister, lavished care
 On the tame thing, wove its antlers with soft garlands,
 Combed it and bathed it in a crystal spring.
 It ate its owners' food, put up with petting, 490
 And though it roamed the woods, it made its own way
 Back to their door, however late at night.
 Iulus' ferocious dogs now started it—
 It had strayed far from home and swum downstream,
 And rested from the heat beneath a green bank. 495
 Ascanius was fired by ambition
 And aimed an arrow out of his bent bow.
 A god directed his uncertain hand.
 The dart twanged out and sang through flanks and belly.
 The wounded beast took refuge at its home. 500
 Moaning and bleeding, limping to the barn,
 It filled the buildings with beseeching wails.
 Silvia heard. She struck her arms in horror
 And called the hardy countrymen to help.

The vicious Fury hid in the still forest: 505
 Instantly they were there, one with a charred torch,
 The next, a club with swelling knots. What each found,
 Rage made a weapon. Tyrrhus called these forces:
 From quartering a log of oak with wedges,
 He'd turned and seized his ax in panting fury. 510
 On her lookout, the cruel goddess saw her chance
 For more harm. Moving to a barn's high rooftop,
 She sent her hellish voice out through a curved horn
 In the shepherds' call, which set the whole deep forest
 Immediately echoing and trembling 515
 Clear to Diana's lake and the Nar River,
 White with its sulfur, and Velinus' spring.
 Mothers in fear pressed children to their breasts.
 The sturdy farmers swarmed from everywhere,
 Answering that grim trumpet's call and seizing 520
 Whatever weapons were at hand. The Trojans
 Poured from their gate as well, to help Ascanius.
 Both sides lined up. It was no yokel brawl now
 With burnt stakes and hard cudgels, but a contest
 Of two-edged blades; a blackly bristling crop 525
 Of swords stretched far away. Bronze armor flashed,
 Struck by the sun; the light shot to the clouds:
 As when the surface of the sea begins
 To whiten, slowly rising, shooting waves
 Higher, until its lowest depths heave skyward. 530
 Now at the front, the eldest son of Tyrrhus,
 Young Almo, fell: a hissing arrow struck him
 And lodged below his throat, to choke with blood
 The thin, soft passage of his voice and life breath.
 Around him many dead lay; old Galaesus 535
 Had stepped between to plead for peace—most righteous
 And wealthiest Italian of those days:
 Five bleating and five lowing herds were driven
 Over his soil; a hundred plowshares turned it.

Equally matched, men filled the plain with fighting. 540
 The goddess' pledge was kept, war's first blood spilled;
 The first deaths were accomplished. Leaving Italy,
 She made her journey through the airy heavens
 And spoke to Juno haughtily, in triumph:
 "Here is your conflict, sealed by dismal war. 545
 Invite them to be friends now, with a treaty.
 I've spattered Trojans with Italian blood.
 I'll do more if you sanction it. With rumors,
 I'll spread the war to nearby towns and kindle
 The lust for frenzied Mars. They'll come to help 550
 From everywhere. I'll strew the land with arms."
 "Enough deceit and fear for now," said Juno
 "They're fighting hand to hand, with solid motives.
 Chance offered weapons; fresh blood sullies them.
 Venus' superior son and King Latinus 555
 Can have this as a wedding and a marriage.
 But the father, high Olympus' king, would surely
 Not want you wandering at will in heaven.
 Get out, then. I'll direct whatever action
 Is called for now." So Saturn's daughter spoke. 560
 The other raised her wings, which hissed with snakes,
 And left the steep sky for her home in hell.
 In Italy's center, under lofty mountains,
 Is the famous valley of Ampsanctus, legend
 In many lands. Dark forests crowd both sides 565
 With their thick leaves. A torrent in the middle
 Crashes through rocks and twists its frothing waters.
 They point a fearsome cave out there, where cruel Dis
 Breathes from the holes, and Acheron breaks through
 A poisonous pit. The Fury, hateful power, 570
 Slipped in, unburdening the earth and sky.
 Now Saturn's queenly daughter put the last touch
 On the war. The shepherds' whole contingent ran
 From battle to the town, and brought the dead—

Young Almo and Galaesus with his torn face— 575
 Imploring gods, appealing to Latinus.
 To raging murder charges Turnus added
 New alarms: Trojans asked to share the kingdom,
 Easterners breeding in, himself expelled.
 The families of the matrons running wild 580
 Through trackless woods in Bacchic bands now gathered
 (For Amata's name had weight), demanding war,
 Evil war. Everyone was now possessed;
 The omens, the decrees of fate meant nothing.
 They avidly besieged Latinus' palace. 585
 Like a cliff above the sea, he stood unmoving—
 A sea cliff, when the crashing of the storm comes;
 Firm in its bulk it holds, though waves throng roaring
 Around it. Crag and frothing boulders moan—
 Unmoving, pouring back the battered seaweed. 590
 The old king had no power to defeat
 Their blind plans—heartless Juno set things going.
 Often he called on gods and empty air:
 "Fate wrecks our ship; a whirlwind whips us onward.
 Poor things, you'll make atonement with your blood. 595
 Turnus, your sin will bring harsh punishment.
 Too late, you'll pray and try to buy the gods off.
 But I've earned rest. I'm on the haven's edge,
 And robbed of nothing but a happy death."
 He kept indoors and dropped the reins of state. 600
 There was a ritual in Hesperian Latium,
 Which Alban cities afterward kept sacred,
 And lofty Rome performs, when war is launched—
 Whether against Hyrcanians or Getans
 Or Arabs, or if it's an eastward march 605
 To claim our standards from the Parthians.
 There stand twin Gates of War (as they are called),
 Held sacred in the dread of savage Mars.
 Eternal iron and a hundred bronze bars

Seal them, and Janus is their guardian. 610
 When the senators resolve to fight, the consul
 In person, in the Quirinal robe of state
 And Gabine belt, throws wide the creaking doors,
 And gives the call to war. The fighting men
 Follow, and bronze horns blast their harsh assent. 615
 Though ordered to declare war on the Trojans
 By this custom, opening the deadly gates,
 Father Latinus shrank from touching them.
 He fled the hateful task and hid in shadows.
 But then the queen of heaven, Saturn's daughter, 620
 Flew down herself to force the iron war gates
 Apart, and pushed until the hinges turned.
 Italy, calm and still before, now blazed.
 Some looked to march across the plains, some reared
 Wildly on dusty mounts. All called for weapons. 625
 Some used thick fat to polish shields and lances,
 And others ground their axes sharp on whetstones.
 The trumpet thrilled them, carrying standards thrilled them.
 Five mighty cities made their anvils echo:
 Strong Atina, proud Tibur, Ardea, 630
 Crustumium, Antemnae with its towers
 Hollowed out sturdy helmets and wove shields
 From bending wicker, or shaped cuirasses
 From bronze, or glossy greaves from pliant silver.
 Forgetting their devotion to the plowshare 635
 And sickle, men reforged their fathers' blades.
 Horns blared, the watchword spread—the war had come.
 One snatched his helmet, on the run from home.
 One strained to yoke his neighing team, put on
 His shield, gold-woven breastplate, trusted sword. 640
 Muses, throw open Helicon, stir my song.
 What kings were roused to war, what armies followed
 To fill the plains, what heroes bloomed already
 In that propitious soil, what arms grew hot there?

You know it and can tell it, goddesses; 645
 Barely a breath can reach me of the story.
 From Etruria wild Mezentius, who scorned
 The gods, first armed his troops and came to war;
 Lausus his son came with him—there was no one
 Handsomer, save for Turnus of Laurentum— 650
 Lausus, horse tamer, conqueror of wild things,
 Who led a thousand men (what good to him?)
 From Caere and deserved more in obeying
 His father—he deserved a better father.
 Next Aventinus, splendid child of Hercules 655
 The splendid, strutted his prize chariot team
 On the grass. His shield displayed his father's emblem,
 The Hydra girdled with a hundred snakes.
 On the wooded Aventine, the priestess Rhea
 Secretly brought him to the shores of light. 660
 She'd mated with the god, who came as victor
 From slaughtered Geryon to Laurentian fields
 And bathed his Spanish cows in a Tuscan river.
 His son's men now were armed with spears and fierce pikes
 And polished swords and Sabine javelins. 665
 He went on foot himself, a lion's huge skin
 On his head and swept around him: fearsome, matted,
 Bristling, white-toothed. He came into the palace
 Dauntingly, in this cloak of Hercules.
 Next, from the walls of Tibur came twin brothers 670
 (Their clan's named for their elder brother, Tibur):
 Catillus and keen Coras, youthful Argives,
 Ran at the front, where spears and arrows swarmed—
 As a pair of cloud-born centaurs leave some high peak,
 Dashing down Homole or snowy Othrys 675
 At great speed; towering forest yields a path;
 Crashing, the underbrush gives way to them.
 Caeculus too, Praeneste's founder, legend
 Since then, was there: born among herds to Vulcan

To be a king, and found beside the hearth. 680
 An army came with him, from far-flung farms,
 At high Praeneste, Juno's rural Gabii,
 The frigid Anio's banks, the stream-sprayed boulders
 Of the Hernici; some rich Anagnia nurtured,
 Some Father Amasenus' river. Not all 685
 Had armor or loud chariots or shields.
 Most of the men were slingers of pale lead;
 Some brandished two spears; tawny caps of wolf fur
 Covered their heads. With nothing on their left feet,
 And crudely made right boots, they strode along. 690
 Messapus, son of Neptune, tamer of horses—
 Guarded by heaven's will from sword and fire—
 Abruptly called to arms tribes long inactive,
 Armies unused to war, and drew his own sword.
 From Fescennia's heights, Falisci-on-the-Plain, 695
 Soractes' pinnacles, Flavianian fields,
 Mount Ciminus, its lake, and Capena's groves,
 They marched in equal ranks and sang their king,
 Like snowy swans among the liquid clouds
 On their way back from feeding, pouring sweet songs 700
 From their long necks to make the Asian marsh
 And river ring far off.
 No one would think bronze battle lines were massing
 From the great throng, but that a soaring, hoarse cloud
 Of birds swarmed from the ocean to the shore. 705
 Clausus, of ancient Sabine stock, led forward
 A huge force—he was such a force, alone.
 It was his Claudian clan that spread in Latium
 After the Sabines gained a share in Rome.
 He led old Quirites, Amiternans, men 710
 From olive-rich Mutusca and Eretum;
 Troops out of Velinus country, walled Nomentum,
 Tetrica's rough cliffs and Severus mountain,
 Casperia, Foruli, Himella's stream, cold Nursia;

Some drank out of the Tiber and Fabaris; 715
 Ortinian horsemen and whole Latin towns came,
 And those whose homes the Allia—cursed name—passes:
 As many as the glittering Libyan waves,
 When fierce Orion dips in winter seas;
 As many as the wheat ears scorched by spring sun 720
 On Lycia's fields of gold, or the plains of Hermus.
 Shields sounded, and the earth was stunned with tramping.
 Halaesus, Agamemnon's crony, enemy
 Of Troy, now yoked his chariot team and hastened
 To Turnus' side a thousand fierce troops: tillers 725
 Of fertile Massican vineyards; men dispatched
 From high hills by Auruncan lords; from flatlands
 Of the Sidicini; from Cales; from the banks
 Of Volturnus with its shallows. Rough Saticulans
 And an Oscan force were there. As was their custom, 730
 They had smooth throwing spears with pliant leashes,
 Left-handed shields, and curved swords for close fighting.
 Nor will my poem pass over Oebalus
 In silence. Telon in old age begat him
 On the nymph Sebethis, when the Teleboae 735
 In Capreae were his subjects. The son fretted
 In his father's realm and now had spread his power
 To Sarrastians and the plains the Sarnus waters;
 To Rufrac, Batulum, and Celemnac's farmers;
 And the apple land beneath Abella's walls. 740
 Like Germans, they had spears with barbs as weapons;
 Their heads were covered with the bark of cork trees.
 Their small shields flashed with bronze, their swords with gold.
 Ufens was sent to war from highland Nersae.
 He was illustrious, known for luck in battle. 745
 His wild Aequiculan people were addicted
 To hunting in the woods. They lived on hard soil,
 Plowed in their armor, constantly collected
 Fresh loot, and liked to live on what they'd taken.

From the Marruvian people valiant Umbro 750
 The priest came also, sent by King Archippus.
 Lush olive leaves festooned the warrior's helmet.
 There was no breed of poison-breathing viper
 He couldn't put to sleep with chants and stroking.
 He soothed their rage and remedied their bites. 755
 And yet he couldn't cure a Trojan spear strike.
 Sleep-bringing spells and herbs plucked in the mountains
 Of the Marsians were useless for the wound.
 Glassy-waved Fucinus, the Angitian forest,
 The clear pools wept for him. 760
 Virbius, splendid offspring of Hippolytus,
 Marched there. Aricia sent her noble son,
 Raised in Egeria's grove, around the moist shores
 Where sumptuous gifts can win Diana's favor.
 When bolting horses tore apart Hippolytus 765
 Through the cunning of his father's wife, and paid
 In blood the price his father claimed, the legend
 Holds that Diana's love and the Healer's herbs
 Raised him again, up to the stars in heaven.
 Then the almighty father, in his anger 770
 At a mortal brought from hell to light and life,
 Struck Phoebus' son and blasted to the Styx
 The inventor of a remedy so strong.
 But kind Diana hid Hippolytus
 In a home apart, in the nymph Egeria's woods, 775
 To spend his life obscurely in the forests
 Of Italy, with a new name, Virbius.
 And so the goddess's sacred grove and temple
 Bars horses with their hard feet: horses panicked
 By monsters from the sea depths wrecked his chariot. 780
 His son, however, drove an eager team
 Over the flat plain, hurtling into war.
 Turnus moved back and forth along the front,
 Beautiful, armed, a head above the others.

From his triple-plumed high helmet reared the emblem 785
 Of a Chimera, spewing flames of Etna:
 Her ruinous breath grew wilder, her roar louder
 As battle grew more brutal and blood flowed.
 The golden blazon on his polished shield
 Was Io—as a rough-haired, butting cow. 790
 Such detail! Argus guarded her. Her father,
 Inachus, poured his stream from a silver urn.
 A storm of infantry came next. The whole plain
 Was thick with shielded ranks: Argives, Auruncans,
 Rutulians, and Sicanians long in Italy; 795
 Sarcenians, Labicians with painted shields;
 And men who plowed the uplands of the Tiber,
 Numicus' holy shore, Rutulian hills,
 And Circe's ridge—domains of Jove of Anxur
 And Feronia, who revels in her green grove; 800
 Troops from Satura's black swamp, and the valley
 Cold Ufens threads, to duck into the sea.
 Last came Camilla of the Volscii,
 With a cavalry array that bloomed with bronze.
 Her warrior hands were strangers to the distaff, 805
 And Minerva's tasks; although she was a girl,
 She endured combat and outran the wind.
 She could have skimmed the tips of grain that stood
 In a field and never hurt the tender heads,
 Or glided clear across the swelling ocean 810
 And kept her swift feet dry above its surface.
 Men from the fields and matrons from their houses
 Swarmed to look on in wonder as she rode.
 They gaped, astonished at the royal splendor
 Of purple on smooth shoulders, the gold hair clasp— 815
 The Lycian quiver hanging at her back,
 The shepherd's staff of myrtle, tipped with iron.

The trumpets gave a harsh blare. Turnus raised
The war sign from the tower of Laurentum,
And whipped his horses up, and clashed his weapons.
Instantly all of Latium joined in frenzy
And panic. Its young men grew cruel and savage. 5
The foremost leaders, Ufens and Messapus,
And Mezentius who reviled the gods, raised levies,
Stripping broad lands of farmers. Venulus,
Sent to ask help from Diomedes' city,
Reported Trojans building homes in Latium, 10
Aeneas shipping in his conquered gods
And claiming fate had called him to be king;
And many peoples joined the Trojan warrior—
Far over Latium his renown was growing;
But Diomedes could discern more clearly 15
Than either King Latinus or King Turnus
His purpose and what he desired from victory.

Meanwhile, great waves of worries tossed the hero,
 The son of Troy, at everything he saw.
 His thoughts were darting one way, then another, 20
 At every side of his perplexity,
 Like shivering light reflected from the water
 In bronze urns, from the sun or shining moon;
 Flittering everywhere, then shooting upward
 To strike the panels of the lofty ceiling. 25
 Now it was night. Deep sleep held weary creatures
 Throughout the earth, all kinds that walked and flew.
 Under the tall, cold sky Father Aeneas,
 Troubled at heart by ruinous war, stretched out
 On the bank, to finally give his body rest. 30
 The old man Tiberinus, who was god there,
 Appeared: out of the pleasant stream he rose
 Through poplar leaves. A thin gray robe of linen
 Covered his body, shady reeds his hair.
 He spoke and took away Aeneas' cares: 35
 "Child of the gods who bring Troy back to us
 From its enemies, to preserve its tower forever:
 Laurentum's earth and Latium's fields await you;
 They're promised for your house and gods—persist!
 Have courage, though war threatens. All the fury 40
 Of the gods has drawn back.
 But now, as proof this was no empty dream,
 You'll find a giant sow with thirty newborn
 Lying beneath the holm oaks on the shore:
 White on the dark soil, white young at her teats 45
 [The city will be there, and your sure rest.]
 When thirty years have circled from this time,
 Ascanius will found Alba—glorious name.
 I prophesy the truth. I'll show you briefly
 (So listen!) how to triumph in this crisis. 50
 Arcadians, Pallas' lineage in this land,
 Followed their king Evander and his standards

And chose a hilly site and built their city,
 Pallanteum, named for their progenitor.
 They are at constant war with Latium's people. 55
 Make them your allies, join them in a treaty.
 I'll lead you up the stream between my banks;
 You'll overcome the current, rowing inland.
 Son of the goddess, come! As the first stars set,
 Supplicate Juno, thwart her menacing anger 60
 With ritual prayers and vows; and pay me honor
 When you prevail. I am the brimming river
 Grazing these banks and cutting through these rich fields,
 The azure Tibur, favorite stream of heaven.
 My halls are here, my source among the high towns." 65
 The river disappeared to the deep floor
 Of his pool, and sleep and darkness left Aeneas.
 Standing, he saw the heavenly sunlight rise,
 Cupped river water ritually in his hands,
 Lifted it, and sent fervent words to heaven: 70
 "Nymphs of Laurentum, who give birth to rivers,
 And Father Tibur with your holy stream,
 Take me and keep me safe—at last—from danger.
 Because you pity our distress, wherever
 Your wellsprings gush out, filling you with glory, 75
 I'll worship you and honor you with gifts,
 Horned king of all the waters of the West.
 Only stay with me: prove your holy favor."
 He spoke, and chose two biremes from the fleet,
 Then oarsmen, and supplied his men with weapons. 80
 But suddenly he saw the marvelous portent
 Through the forest: a white sow with her white offspring,
 Stretched on the grassy bank. Devout Aeneas
 Placed the beast and her brood both at the altar,
 And offered them to you, majestic Juno. 85
 The Tiber flowed less swollen that whole night,
 Checking its current, silencing its waves,

And smoothed its surface to the gentle peace
 Of a marsh, so that the rowers wouldn't struggle,
 And so, with cheers, they sped along their way. 90
 Greased hulls slid through the shallows; woods and water
 Wondered to see these strange things: warriors' shields
 Shining far off, and painted, swimming hulls.
 The men wore out a day and night in rowing
 Up the long bends. Trees of all kind gave shelter, 95
 And the keels cut the virid, still reflections.
 The burning sun had climbed to its mid-orbit
 When they saw distant walls, a citadel,
 And roofs of scattered homes—things Roman power
 Raised to the sky; Evander's poor domain then. 100
 Quickly they turned their prows and neared the town.
 By chance that day, the Arcadian king performed
 Rites for great Hercules and other gods
 In a grove outside the town with his son Pallas,
 The leading young men, and the humble senate. 105
 Incense burned, blood was steaming on the altars.
 They saw tall ships glide through the shady woods
 To the shore, as men thrust at the oars in silence.
 The sudden sight alarmed the feasting men—
 They all stood up. "Don't interrupt the ritual," 110
 Pallas warned, snatched a spear and dashed to meet them.
 From a far mound he cried, "Where are you heading
 On roads you don't know? Who are you by bloodline?
 Where do you come from?—and in peace or war?"
 Father Aeneas answered from the high stern, 115
 While holding out a branch of peaceful olive,
 "We're Trojan-born, and we're at war with Latins,
 Who shamelessly attacked us refugees.
 Where is Evander? Tell him chosen leaders
 From Troy have come to ask for an alliance." 120
 "Come ashore," Pallas said, "though I don't know you"—
 Troy's great name staggered him. "Speak to my father

Face to face. Be a guest-friend in our household."
 He seized Aeneas' hand and pressed it warmly.
 They moved off from the bank into the woods. 125
 Aeneas cordially addressed the king:
 "Best of men born from Greeks! Fortune has sent me
 As a suppliant, to offer boughs with fillets—
 Not shrinking from a Greek lord, an Arcadian
 From the same stock as Atreus' two sons. 130
 No, my own rectitude, shared lineage,
 The prophecies of gods, and your wide fame
 Unite us, and I am fate's willing servant.
 Lord Dardanus sailed to the Teucrians and founded
 And fostered Troy. Greeks say he was the son 135
 Of Electra, Atlas' daughter—massive Atlas,
 Who holds the globe in heaven on his shoulder.
 Mercury was your forebear: snow-white Maia
 On Cyllene's chilly peak gave birth to him.
 If we can trust tradition, that same Atlas 140
 Who hoists the constellations fathered Maia.
 Your family and mine come from the same blood.
 This I relied on, and I used no legates
 To test you cannily. No, I came myself
 And risked my life, a suppliant at your threshold. 145
 The Daunian race hounds both of us with cruel war.
 They think they cannot fail, if they defeat us,
 To place a tight yoke over all the West
 And hold the seas that wash the north and south coasts.
 Give me your pledge and take mine. Warlike spirits 150
 Are ours, and soldiers proven sound by action."
 The whole time that Aeneas spoke, the king
 Surveyed his eyes, his face, and all his body,
 Then briefly answered: "Bravest of the Trojans,
 I welcome you with joy, remembering 155
 The words and voice and face of great Anchises.
 Yes, Laomedon's son Priam went to visit

Hesione his sister's kingdom, Salamis,
 Then went on to Arcadia's cold district.
 The down of youth first flowered on my cheeks then. 160
 The Trojan chieftains awed me, the prince Priam
 Awed me; yet striding higher than the rest
 Was Anchises, and I burned with boyish longing
 Till I could greet the hero with a handclasp
 And lead him to the town of Pheneus. 165
 Lycian arrows and a handsome quiver
 And a cloak with gold threads were his parting gifts—
 And a pair of gold bits that my son has now.
 My right hand makes the pledge that you desire,
 And when the dawn returns to earth tomorrow, 170
 You'll go back cheered and helped by my resources.
 Oblige us, meanwhile, since you come as friends,
 And join our annual rite—delay is sinful.
 Feast with your allies: start the habit now.”
 The meal was past, but he had food and wine 175
 Brought back, and led the men to seats of turf.
 A cushioned maple throne and shaggy lion pelt
 Welcomed Aeneas, who was guest of honor.
 The altar's priest and chosen keen young men
 Served roasted bull, heaped baskets with the gifts 180
 That Ceres grants to work, and poured the wine.
 Aeneas and the other Trojans savored
 A whole ox chine and sacrificial entrails.
 When they had got the better of their hunger,
 Royal Evander said, “No superstition 185
 About old gods imposed this ritual,
 This feast, this altar for a powerful being.
 No, Trojan guest: saved from a savage peril,
 We owe a deity this yearly rite.
 First, see that cliff with overhanging rocks, 190
 The desolation of that mountain house,
 And the far-flung boulders of a giant crag-fall.

A cave was there, reaching immensely far back,
 Half-human hideous Cacus' home, cut off
 From the sun's rays; the ground was always wet 195
 With fresh gore. Hanging on barbaric doors
 Were pallid heads of men, decayed and grisly.
 Vulcan had sired the monster. It was his flames
 Cacus belched blackly, moving in his vast bulk.
 At last, we had—as people do—an answer 200
 To long prayers, and a god arrived to help us:
 Hercules, great avenger, proud of killing
 Three-bodied Geryon, and of the spoils:
 Huge cattle grazed and waded in this valley.
 Cacus' depraved and Fury-haunted mind 205
 Could leave no treachery or crime untried.
 He took four splendid bulls out of their pasture,
 And four resplendent heifers. To prevent them
 From making hoofprints in the right direction,
 He dragged them by their tails, reversed their tracks, 210
 And hid the stolen creatures in his dark cave.
 No evidence would lead you to the place.
 Meanwhile, Amphytrion's son prepared to drive
 His cattle on—they'd grazed their full—and go.
 But their complaining lowing filled the forest; 215
 With a great noise, they moved off from the hills.
 One of the captive cows in the vast cave
 Lowed back, and thwarted Cacus' plan to keep her.
 At this, black fury blazed up in Alcides.
 He snatched the heavy knotted club he fought with 220
 And ran up on the steep and lofty mountain.
 Then we saw Cacus fearful and tormented
 For the first time as, faster than the East Wind,
 He sought his cave. His feet were winged with terror.
 He shut himself inside and broke the chain 225
 His father'd forged for holding up the boulder,
 Which toppled now, to barricade the door.

But now the furious Tirynthian
 Was there. He gnashed his teeth and peered all over
 For a way in. He raged three times around 230
 The Aventine; three times he tried the stone door
 And each time fell back, winded, in the valley.
 A flint spire, with the rocks cut off on all sides,
 Rose from the cave's roof, dizzying to see:
 A fitting place for ghastly birds to nest. 235
 It slanted from the ridge above the river
 On the left. By wrenching from the right he freed it,
 And tore it from its roots and shoved it over.
 The heights of heaven thundered with the impact.
 The stream fled backward, terrified; the banks burst. 240
 Now Cacus' cavernous palace was laid open,
 Its shadowy depths exposed—as if some power
 Should split the earth clear to the habitations
 Of Hades and uncover that pale kingdom
 The gods hate. From above, the huge abyss 245
 Would show, and spirits tremble at the light.
 The monster, then, caught in the sudden daylight
 In the rocky hole, had never howled like this,
 As Hercules harassed him from above
 With everything at hand—with boughs, with boulders. 250
 Cacus in turn—since there was no escape—
 Belched out a flood of smoke (amazing sight),
 And wrapped his quarters in its blinding darkness,
 Tearing away our view of him and heaping
 A smoky, fire-flecked midnight in the cavern. 255
 Fierce Hercules would not stand for this. He plunged
 Straight to the center, where the smoke surged highest,
 A black cloud seething from that giant cave.
 There he caught Cacus, spewing useless flames
 In the dark, and pinned and throttled him until 260
 His eyes popped and his throat was dry and bloodless.
 Now with the doors torn off, the black lair open,

The sky saw looted cows he'd tried to hide.
 The hideous corpse was pulled out by the feet.
 Men could not satisfy their hearts with gazing 265
 At the half-human creature's fearsome eyes,
 His bristling chest, his face, his mouth—its fires dead.
 Since then, each generation celebrates
 This day, led by Potitius, the cult's founder,
 And the clan of the Pinarii, its keepers. 270
 And in this grove he set the Greatest Altar—
 As we call it: it will always be the Greatest.
 Come then, young men, honor such heroism:
 Garland your hair, hold cups out in your right hands,
 Invoke the god we share with glad libations." 275
 Hercules' dappled, dangling poplar leaves
 Covered the king's head now, and he had taken
 The holy cup in hand. Keenly, all present
 Prayed to the gods and poured wine on the table.

The sky moved down, and evening drew in closer. 280
 Potitius led a file of priests, who wore
 The ritual belted furs and carried torches.
 Again they feasted, bringing pleasant gifts
 For the next course. Their heaped trays piled the altars.
 Around the altar fires came the Salii 285
 To sing, with poplar garlands on their heads.
 A young choir and an old one sang the valor
 Of Hercules, how he throttled his first monsters,
 The twin snakes that his father's wife had sent;
 Then overthrew Oechalia and Troy, 290
 Towns great in war, and finished countless labors
 For King Eurystheus—Juno had ordained it
 In spite. "You triumphed everywhere: you slaughtered
 The cloud-born centaurs Pholus and Hylaeus,
 The Cretan beasts, and the giant Nemean lion. 295
 You panicked Hades' guard, the pools of Styx,

Sprawled over gnawed bones in his bloody cave.
 You even faced Typhoeus with his weapons
 Raised high. You found a way to kill the Hydra
 Of Lerna, with its crowd of heads that ringed you. 300
 Greetings, true son of Jove, heaven's fresh glory.
 Come to your ritual with happy omens."
 Such were the exploits that they sang—above all
 The cave and fire-breathing Cacus in it.
 The whole woods echoed, and the hills resounded. 305
 The rites were over. Everyone returned
 To the city. Hampered by old age, the king
 Kept his son and Aeneas close beside him
 And spoke of various things to ease the walk.
 Aeneas gazed all over, much impressed. 310
 For everything he had an eager question,
 And learned of what the men of old had left there.
 Royal Evander, founder of Rome's fortress,
 Said, "Native fauns and nymphs once shared this forest
 With a race of men born out of flinty oak trees— 315
 Primitive, ignorant of yoking oxen,
 And how to gather goods and how to keep them.
 Their food came from the trees and savage hunting.
 Saturn was first to come, a kingly exile
 Running from high Olympus and Jove's violence. 320
 This race, untaught and scattered in high mountains,
 He brought together under law and called it
 'Latin,' since he 'hid' safely in this country.
 Under this king, the age that they call Golden
 Took place, and in great peace he ruled the people, 325
 Till slowly a degenerate age came on
 With its war frenzy and its ardent greed;
 Then came Ausonians, and Sicanian tribes—
 The land of Saturn often changed its name—
 Then there were kings, and giant, cruel King Thybris, 330
 After whom we Italians called this river;

The Albula has lost its ancient name.
 All-ruling Fortune, fate with no escape,
 Apollo's mandate, and the nymph Carmentis
 My mother's fearsome warnings set me here, 335
 An exile to the ocean's farthest edge."
 Instantly, he went on and showed the altar
 And gate the Romans gave the name Carmental,
 An early honor for the nymph Carmentis,
 The first to prophesy the coming glory 340
 Of Pallanteum and Aeneas' sons. A large grove
 Came next: fierce Romulus would one day make it
 The Asylum; next, a chill cliff roofed the Lupercal,
 Named for Arcadia's Lycaean Pan.
 He showed the sacred grove, the Argiletum, 345
 And told how Argus, though a guest, was killed there.
 Tarpeia's Rock was next, and the Capitol—
 Gold now, then overgrown with forest brambles.
 That cliff and woods made rustics quake already:
 They felt a deadly power in the place. 350
 "A god (we don't know which) lives in this forest,
 This leafy hill," the king said. "The Arcadians
 Think they see Jove himself here often, shaking
 His dusky aegis, summoning the storm clouds.
 But these two towns with ruined walls you see 355
 Are a record left of men who came before.
 Old Janus built this fort, and Saturn this one:
 Janiculum and Saturnia were their names."
 They then moved toward Evander's simple home;
 His lowing cattle ranged on what is now 360
 The Roman Forum and the posh Carinae.
 They reached the house. "Hercules stooped inside
 And found this palace big enough," the king said.
 "Friend, snub wealth bravely; you too must be ready
 For godhead—come, don't sneer at my poor home." 365
 Beneath the narrow roof he led Aeneas,

A towering man, and placed him on a couch
Of leaves on which a Libyan bearskin lay.
Night fell, embracing earth in her dark wings.

Venus' maternal terror had its reasons: 370
Laurentum threatened, shameless tumult spread.
She spoke to her spouse Vulcan in their bedroom
Of gold, and breathed divine love in her words.
"While the Greek kings were struggling to sack Troy,
With its citadel that had to fall in flames, 375
I asked no help, no weapons from your art,
For the poor things, dear husband, having no wish
To see your work and trouble go for nothing—
Though I owed much to Priam's sons and often
Cried for the bitter hardships of Aeneas. 380
Now Jove's will sets him on Rutulian shores.
I plead for arms, a mother for her son,
From your godhead—which I honor. Nereus' daughter
And Tithonus' wife could win you with their tears.
I see tribes massing, gates shut, iron sharpened 385
Against me, to eradicate my people."
He wavered. Tenderly the goddess wrapped him
In her white arms and fondled him. In no time
He took in the familiar flame, the old heat
Ran through his bones and shook him to the marrow, 390
As when a streak of flame, ripped loose by thunder,
Flashes and shoots through clouds with its intense light.
His wife was glad—her tricks and beauty worked.
Bound in eternal love, the great god spoke,
"Why give these far-fetched reasons? You had faith 395
In me once, goddess. Had you wanted it
Back then, I would have—rightly—armed the Trojans,
Since neither fate nor the almighty father
Had outlawed ten more years for Troy and Priam.
But if you're now preparing for a war, 400

Whatever help my skill and care can promise,
 Anything that the force of fire and bellows
 Can make from melted iron and electrum
 Is yours. Don't plead for it and doubt your powers."
 He then made tender love to her, and melted 405
 Into sweet slumber in his wife's embrace.
 But when he woke from his first sleep, and Night
 Had finished half her course—the hour a woman
 Who makes a tenuous living from her craft
 Of spinning wakes the sleeping ashes, adding 410
 Night hours to work, with slaves kept at their long tasks
 By firelight, to bring up her little children
 And guard her marriage bed from any shame:
 At that hour, and as tirelessly, the fire god
 Rose from his soft bed to his craftsman's labor. 415
 By Sicily and Aeolian Lipari,
 An island rears up high, with smoking cliffs.
 Dug underneath it are the caves of Etna
 For the loud forges of the Cyclops clan.
 The anvils boom and echo with strong blows, 420
 Dipped iron squeals, and forges roar with fire
 In Vulcan's workshop in the land Vulcania.
 From the sky's heights the fire god came, to find
 His workers beating iron in that vast cave:
 Brontes, Steropes, Pyracmon with his bare chest. 425
 They had in hand a new-forged thunderbolt,
 Part perfect, part unfinished, such as Zeus
 The father hurls to earth in lavish numbers.
 On it they put three shafts of twisted rain,
 Three each of wet cloud, red flame, winged South Wind, 430
 And then mixed lightning in, and noise, and terror,
 And added wrath with its pursuing fires.
 Others worked hard at Mars' winged chariot
 For stirring soldiers, for inciting cities;
 Others were busy at the ghastly aegis, 435

Armor of Pallas in her rage. They polished
 The gold scales and the snake-twined, wild-eyed head
 Of the Gorgon that adorned the goddess' breastplate.
 "Get rid of all this, Cyclops race of Etna,
 And start this new work," Vulcan told them now. 440
 "A spirited man needs weapons. You need strength
 And quick hands and your craft's full mastery.
 Hurry!" He said no more. All swiftly bent
 To work, dividing it in equal shares.
 Soon rivulets of bronze and gold were flowing. 445
 Wound-making steel was melting in the huge forge.
 They formed a giant shield, with seven disks
 Bound into layers, to meet all the weapons
 Of the Latins. While some pump the windy bellows,
 Others dip hissing bronze into the basin. 450
 The cavern groans with blows on steady anvils.
 Alternately they raise their powerful arms
 In rhythm; with tight tongs they turn the ingots.

While Vulcan in Aeolia rushed this work on,
 Nurturing light and birdsong from the eaves 455
 Wakened Evander in his simple home.
 The old man rose, tied on Etruscan sandals,
 Draped himself in a tunic, hung one shoulder
 With a dangling swordbelt and Arcadian sword,
 And swirled a panther skin at his left side. 460
 Two guard dogs came down with him from his doorstep
 And closely paced before their master's steps.
 He sought his guest Aeneas' quarters, thinking—
 The good man—of their talk and what he'd promised.
 Aeneas too rose early; with Achates 465
 He went to meet Evander and his son.
 The men clasped hands and sat down in the courtyard;
 Now, at last, was a chance for a discussion.
 The king began:

“Great Trojan chief, as long as you are living, 470
 I would not call the power of Troy defeated.
 We can give little help to match your glory.
 The Tiber blocks us on one side. The other
 Clangs with Rutulian weapons at our walls.
 But I propose to join to you vast nations, 475
 And armed camps rich with empire; chance has given
 Relief unlooked-for; fate has called you here.
 Not far off, on its ancient stone foundation,
 Is Argylla. Lydians, renowned for warfare,
 Settled there long ago on Tuscan mountains. 480
 For many years they prospered. Then Mezentius,
 A brazen tyrant, came to rule by violence.
 Unspeakable his butcheries, his frenzies.
 Gods, bring the same to him—and to his children.
 He even tied dead bodies onto live ones, 485
 Hands against hands and faces against faces—
 His special torture. In this grim embrace,
 His victims slowly died, in liquid rot.
 At last his people, worn down by the horror
 Of his rampages, besieged him and his household, 490
 Killed his supporters, hurled flame to his rooftop.
 Mezentius escaped, though, and took refuge
 With armed Rutulians, as Turnus’ guest-friend.
 All of Etruria rose in righteous anger,
 Calling for his return and threatening war. 495
 I’ll give you to these thousands as a leader.
 Their ships now pack the shore, the soldiers clamor
 To attack, but an old augur’s prophecies
 Prevent them. ‘Chosen youth of Lydia,
 Brave flower of an ancient warrior race 500
 Driven by just rage at Mezentius’ crimes!
 This great race may not serve a man of Italy.
 Wait for a foreigner.’ The Tuscan army
 Has not marched on, in fear of heaven’s warning.

Tarchon himself sent legates to deliver 505
 The crown and rod of kingship and a summons
 To camp, where I could take up Tuscan rule.
 But weary old age, slow and cold, denies me
 Command; my strength for daring now lies sluggish.
 I'd urge my son, but he is part of this land 510
 Through his Sabine mother. Fate approves your age
 And lineage. Heaven calls you. Come, begin,
 Heroic Trojan and Italian leader.
 I'll even lend my only joy and comfort,
 Pallas—you'll be his guide. He must grow used 515
 To enduring Mars' rough work, from your example.
 Let him, from early youth, hold you in awe.
 Two hundred chosen knights, rock of my army,
 I'll give to him; he'll give to you as many
 In his own name." Anchises' son Aeneas 520
 And staunch Achates kept their gazes lowered.
 Sad-hearted, they turned over many harsh thoughts—
 But Venus gave a sign in the clear sky.
 Lightning flashed without warning from the heavens,
 And thunder boomed—as if the sky were falling; 525
 And like a Tuscan horn the high air sounded.
 They looked up, and the blaring blasts continued.
 In calm, clear sky, between the clouds they saw
 Weapons glow red; they clashed like claps of thunder.
 It stunned them all—except the Trojan hero, 530
 Who knew the sound, pledge of his goddess mother.
 "Guest-friend," he said, "these signs allow no doubt:
 Olympus calls me. My immortal mother
 Promised this sign, a covenant for wartime,
 And said she'd bring me weapons made by Vulcan 535
 Down through the air.
 The slaughter waiting for the poor Laurentians!
 The punishment for Turnus! All the helmets,
 Shields, brave men's bodies rolling in old Tiber!

Let them break treaties, let them have their war.” 540
 He rose from the high throne. Hercules’ altar
 Was smoldering; he stirred its ashes up,
 Then cheerfully approached the humble home gods
 He knew from yesterday. Evander slaughtered
 Chosen sheep; Troy’s young men performed the same rite. 545
 Aeneas walked back to his ships and comrades
 And chose the ablest men to follow him
 To war; the others glided with the fleet
 Slackly downriver to Ascanius
 With news of how things stood, and of his father. 550
 The Trojans headed for the Tuscan plains
 Were given mounts; a special one was draped
 With a tawny, gold-clawed lionskin for Aeneas.
 Suddenly Rumor flew all through the small town:
 Horsemen were speeding to the Tuscan camp. 555
 Over and over mothers prayed: their terror
 Grew with the danger, and Mars’ specter grew.
 Father Evander now took Pallas’ hand
 In parting, and he couldn’t stop his tears.
 “If only Jove restored my youth and made me 560
 Again the victor at Praeneste, throwing
 The front ranks down and burning heaps of shields—!
 That day, I sent King Erulus to Hades.
 Feronia, his mother, gave him three lives—
 Monstrous—and triple weapons for attack. 565
 He had to be cut down three times; I took
 Each soul from him, three times I stripped his weapons.
 My former self would not be torn from you,
 My child; Mezentius would not insult me,
 His neighbor, with so much barbaric slaughter 570
 And a town widowed of so many townsmen.
 You, gods above, and your great governor
 Jupiter, pity an Arcadian king,
 And hear a father’s prayer. If your divine power

And fate will keep my Pallas safe for me, 575
 And if I live to see him face to face,
 I beg to live, no matter what I suffer.
 But if you threaten, Fortune, what I can't say,
 Let me break off my wretched life already,
 While fears are unconfirmed, hope arguable, 580
 While you, dear son, sole pleasure of my old age,
 Are in my arms, and no hard news is wounding
 My ears." The father, at the last farewell,
 Poured out these words, and swooned. Slaves took him home.

The cavalry had now passed through the gates, 585
 Aeneas and staunch Achates in the first rank,
 Then other Trojan nobles; in the middle
 Went Pallas, in a vivid cloak and armor;
 As, wet with Ocean's waters, Lucifer
 Whom Venus loves above all other stars, 590
 Raises his sacred face and melts the darkness.
 On the walls stood frightened mothers, gazing after
 The dusty cloud, the troops that glowed with bronze.
 They marched off in their armor through the brush,
 The closest way. A shout rose from the column. 595
 Horses' hooves rumbled on the fertile plain.
 There is a forest near cool Caere's stream,
 Widely held sacred, by an old tradition.
 Hills covered in black firs encircle it.
 They say the old Greeks, first to live in Latium, 600
 Made this a shrine, with its own festival,
 For Silvanus, who is god of fields and herds.
 Tarchon and his Etruscans pitched their tents
 In a safe site nearby. A hilltop view
 Showed the whole army camped across the plain. 605
 Here Father Aeneas and his picked troops came
 Tired, cared for their mounts, and ate and rested.
 Snowy white, holy Venus brought her presents

Through heaven's clouds. Far off, she saw her son
 In a secluded valley, by a cold stream. 610
 She went straight up to him and spoke these words:
 "My husband's gifts are finished, with the skill
 He pledged. So don't hang back from challenging
 The arrogant Laurentians or fierce Turnus."
 The Cytherean embraced her son, then set 615
 The arms beneath an oak, in all their splendor.
 The goddess' gift—the honor of it—thrilled him.
 He couldn't gaze enough at every piece.
 With awe he picked them up and turned them over:
 The fearsome helmet with its flaming crest, 620
 The deadly sword, the blood-red corselet rigid
 With bronze: enormous, like a cloud, blue-shaded
 But kindling with the sun's far-stretching rays;
 Then the smooth greaves of forged gold and electrum,
 And the spear and shield—work beyond telling of. 625
 There the god of fire had etched Italian history
 And Roman triumphs, from the prophecies
 He knew: all of Ascanius' line to come,
 And every war the clan would fight, in sequence.
 There lay a mother wolf, in Mars' green grotto. 630
 Playful twin boys were hanging at her teats,
 Fearlessly suckling on their foster-mother.
 She arched her neck above the pair and licked
 Either in turn, to shape them with her tongue.
 Beside this he'd put Rome, and Sabine women 635
 Snatched—such a lawless act—from crowded stands
 At the Great Games. Old Tatius, with his stern folk
 Of Cures, went to war again with Romulus
 And his settlers. It was over then: the two kings
 Stood before armed Jove's altar, holding bowls, 640
 Their treaty hallowed by a slaughtered sow.
 Next, chariot teams tore Mettus limb from limb
 (You should have kept your promise, man of Alba);

The liar's guts were scattered through the woods
 By Tullus—blood dew spattered bramble bushes. 645
 Porsena ordered Rome to take back Tarquin,
 And with a massive force besieged the city.
 Aeneas' people dashed to arms, for freedom.
 You saw the threat and anger on his face
 When Cocles dared to tear the bridge apart 650
 And Cloelia broke her chains and swam the river.
 Near the shield's top was Manlius, the guard
 Of Tarpeia's heights, the Capitol and temple.
 On Romulus' palace there, the new thatch bristled.
 In the gold portico a silver goose, 655
 Flapping and calling, warned that Gauls had come.
 Stealing up through the brush, they'd reached the stronghold,
 Protected by the favor of dark Night.
 Their hair was shaggy gold, their clothes were gold,
 Their striped cloaks shone, around their milky necks 660
 Were twists of gold; each rattled in his hand
 Two Alpine pikes; long shields were their protection.
 The god had hammered out the leaping Salii,
 Naked Luperci, wool caps, and shields fallen
 From the sky. In dainty carriages, chaste matrons 665
 Brought holy objects through the town. Far off
 Were Dis' high gates, the settlement of Hades
 Where crimes are punished; Catiline hangs there
 From a looming cliff and quivers at the Furies.
 The good live elsewhere; Cato makes their laws. 670
 A picture of a swollen sea, in gold,
 Wound through these scenes, and billowed with white foam.
 Bright silver dolphins circled in the spume
 Of the rim, and swept the surface with their tails.
 The bronze-braced fleets at Actium, in the middle, 675
 Were lined up there to see. All of Leucate
 Was seething with them. Gold shone on the waves.
 Caesar Augustus led the Roman forces—

Senate and people, hearth gods, mighty sky gods.
 High on the stern he stood; from his glad forehead 680
 Poured two flames. From his head his father's star rose.
 Near him Agrippa—gods and winds both helped him—
 Led the line from on high, his head ennobled
 With the bright ship beaks of a naval crown.
 Antony, victor of the East, the Red Sea, 685
 Brought foreign wealth and jumbled troops against them.
 He hauled in Egypt, Oriental powers,
 And farthest Bactra. His Egyptian wife
 Followed him—outrage! Now the navies clashed.
 Beaks, backed oars, triple spikes churned sea to foam. 690
 To the open! You'd imagine Delos torn loose
 And floating, or high mountains smashed together:
 Men moved to battle on such towering sterns.
 Oakum in flames and iron weapons soared.
 Neptune's fields reddened. Rallying her ships 695
 To the center, the queen shook her country's sistrum—
 Not seeing yet the two snakes etched behind her.
 The dog Anubis and all sorts of beast gods
 Faced off with Venus, Neptune, and Minerva;
 And Mars raged in the middle of the battle, 700
 Engraved in iron; grisly Furies hovered,
 Discord stalked in a tattered robe, contented.
 Bellona followed with her bloody whip.
 From his shrine up on the cliff, Apollo saw them
 And aimed his bow. Egyptians, Indians, 705
 Arabs, Sabaeans turned and fled in terror.
 The queen was pictured calling on the winds
 And just then loosening ropes to let the sails out.
 The smith god made her pale among the slaughter.
 She faced her death; the waves and the northwester 710
 Swept her along. The mighty Nile, in mourning,
 Opened his arms and giant cloak and beckoned
 The conquered to retreat to his blue delta.

Caesar rode into Rome in triple triumph
 And gave our gods their holy, lasting payment: 715
 Three hundred towering shrines throughout the city.
 Streets roared with celebration and applause.
 Offerings filled the temples, mothers danced,
 And slaughtered calves were sprawled before the altars.
 Sitting at shining Phoebus' snowy threshold, 720
 He viewed the nations' gifts and had them mounted
 On the proud doors. All kinds of clothing, weapons,
 And languages filed by in captive order:
 Leleges, loose-robed Africans, Carians,
 Nomads, Gelonian archers. The Euphrates 725
 Walked with meek waves; the two-horned Rhine walked by,
 The remote Morini, the Dahae now first conquered,
 And the Araxes, angry at his new bridge.
 Aeneas loved these scenes on Vulcan's shield,
 His mother's gift—but didn't know the stories. 730
 He shouldered his descendants' glorious fate.

While, far away, all this was happening,
Iris came earthward, sent by Saturn's daughter
To a wooded glen where fearless Turnus sat,
The sanctum of his ancestor Pilumnus.
Thaumas' child spoke to him from rosy lips: 5
"Turnus, time in its circle, on its own,
Grants what no god would dare to promise you:
Aeneas has left his fort, his fleet, his comrades
For Palatine Evander's kingly home.
He's ventured on to Corythus' distant cities 10
To gather Lydian farmers and equip them.
Why waver? Call for chariots and horses.
Don't hold back: overrun their camp and take it."
On poised wings she rose skyward, and a great arc
Was cut beneath the clouds as she retreated. 15
The young man knew her, and he raised both hands
To heaven, calling these words after her:
"Iris, great splendor of the sky, who sent you

Through the clouds? Why has the air grown suddenly
So clear? I see the sky split in the middle— 20
Stars wander at its height. Whoever calls me
To arms, I follow these great signs.” Descending
To the stream, he took up water from the surface
And overwhelmed the gods in heaven with prayers.

Now the whole army crossed the open plains, 25
Wealthy in horses, gold, embroidery.
Messapus marshaled the front ranks, the sons
Of Tyrrhus had the rear, the center Turnus,
Wheeling with weapons, taller by a head;
As the tranquil Ganges swells from the infusions 30
Of seven calm streams; as the Nile’s rich floods
Ebb from the plains and hide between his banks.
The Trojans suddenly saw black dust massing
In the distance—darkness welled up on the flatlands.
From a high mound, Caïcus raised the alarm: 35
“Citizens, what’s that murky, rolling, round thing?
Quick—bring your swords and spears, climb to the walls.
They’re here!” The Trojans hollered and sought shelter
Through every gate and crowded on the ramparts;
Such were the parting orders of Aeneas, 40
The able general: that if something happened,
They must not take the field and risk a battle,
But shelter in defensive mounds and walls.
Though shame and anger counseled them to fight,
They shut the gates, as ordered, armed themselves, 45
And braced for the attack, in hollow towers.
Turnus, with twenty chosen horsemen trailing,
Flew past his slow front line and reached the wall
Without warning, on his dappled horse from Thrace,
And wearing a gold helmet with a red crest. 50
“Young men, who wants to join me in the first charge?
Look—” And he whirled his spear up through the air

To start the fight; looming, he plunged ahead.
 His men took up the shout—they followed him
 With a chilling roar, contemptuous of the Trojans. 55
 Why not fight in the open, man to man?
 Why sit inside? The agitated general
 Rode back and forth but could not find a gap,
 As a wolf prowls outside a crowded sheepfold
 And growls at every chink. The wind and rain 60
 Of midnight lash him. Lambs beneath their mothers
 Huddle and bleat and bleat. Though he can't reach them,
 He lunges in wild rage, lashed on by hunger
 Grown into frenzy, by his blood-starved throat.
 So the Rutulian scanned the camp's defenses, 65
 Seared to the bone by anger and frustration.
 How could he break in? What assault would scatter
 The Trojans out across the level ground?
 Their fleet lay snug, moored right beside the camp,
 Closed in by earthworks and the flowing river. 70
 There he struck, calling to his cheering comrades,
 "Torches!"—and hectically snatched burning pine.
 They set to work, with Turnus there to goad them.
 Soon all the troops laid hold of sooty weapons,
 Looting the fires. A pitchy, smoky light spread, 75
 And Vulcan sent the sparks clear up to heaven.
 Muse, say what god it was who saved the Trojans,
 Beating the fierce flames from their ships. The ancients
 Vouched for the story, and it still endures.
 When Aeneas first began, on Phrygian Ida, 80
 To build a fleet for voyaging on deep seas,
 The Berecynthian mother of the gods,
 They say, told great Jove: "You subdued Olympus;
 Grant your dear mother this, since I have helped you.
 I had for many years a cherished pine woods 85
 Up in the heights, a place of offerings,
 Shadowed with black pitch pines and maple trees.

I gave it happily to the young Trojan
 Who has to have a fleet, but now I'm anxious.
 Free me from fear: grant what your mother pleads for, 90
 That whirlwinds will not shatter and submerge them
 On any voyage. Please—they are from my mountains."
 Her son, who guides creation's stars, replied,
 "Mother, what favor have you asked of fate?
 Could it be right for ships a mortal made 95
 To last forever? Should Aeneas' perils
 Be without risk? What god has so much power?
 But when they've done their work and reached a harbor
 In Italy, each that has survived the sea
 To bring the Trojan chieftain to Laurentum 100
 I'll strip of earthly form and make a goddess
 Of the great ocean, like the Nereids Doto
 And Galatea breasting through the sea foam."
 By the Styx, his brother's stream with its black whirlpools
 And banks that seethe with pitch, he swore to this 105
 With a nod, at which Olympus shook. The Fates
 Had now fulfilled the time; the promised day
 Had come. The torches flung by Turnus roused
 The Mother to defend her sacred ships.
 A strange light flashed; a great cloud from the east 110
 Appeared to dart across the sky, with bands
 Of her worshipers. A fearsome voice fell earthward
 And filled the Trojan and Rutulian ranks:
 "Don't take up arms or anxiously defend
 My ships. It will be sooner granted Turnus 115
 To burn the sea than holy pines. Be free,
 Sea goddesses, my daughters: I command it."
 Right away, on their own, they broke their moorings
 And headed for the bottom, dolphinlike.
 All of the bronze-prowed ships that had been standing 120
 At the shore emerged again as young girls' forms—
 It was a miracle!—and skimmed the sea.

The Rutulians were amazed. Even Messapus
 Took fright behind his rearing team. The Tiber
 Roared as it pulled its current back upriver. 125
 But even then, Turnus remained cocksure
 And stung his friends to action with this speech:
 “These signs are for the Trojans. Jove himself
 Arrived before our fire and spears and tore
 Their old support from them. The sea is closed now. 130
 They can’t get out, with that part of creation
 Taken away, the land ours, and so many
 Thousand Italians armed. The holy oracles
 These easterners allege don’t frighten me.
 The fates and Venus have their due. The Trojans 135
 Landed in fertile Italy. *My fate*
 Is rooting out this evil. They have stolen
 My wife. Not only Atreus’ sons were outraged;
 Not just Mycenae rightly took up arms.
 ‘Troy fell once—that’s enough.’ Their crime before this 140
 Should be enough; by now they ought to loathe
 All women. For their courage they rely
 On their palisade and those delaying ditches,
 Small gaps before death. But they saw Troy’s walls
 Collapse in flames, though Neptune was the builder. 145
 Which of you picked troops is prepared to splinter
 The walls and swarm the quaking camp with me?
 I don’t need Vulcan’s arms to fight the Trojans,
 Or a thousand ships. Let the Etruscans join them
 As allies. Let them fear no cowardly tricks 150
 At night [Athena’s slaughtered temple guards]:
 We won’t be lurking in a horse’s belly!
 I’ll ring their walls with fire—in open daylight.
 They won’t mistake us for the Greeks, whom Hector
 Held back for ten years—no, I’ll set them straight. 155
 But now the day is past the time for battle.
 In what is left, be cheerful—you’ve done well.

Eat, rest, since there's a fight to come, believe me."
 Messapus' duty was to block the gates
 With sentries and surround the walls with watch fires. 160
 For the patrol, fourteen Rutulian captains
 Were chosen, each to lead a hundred men
 Arrayed in purple crests and glittering armor.
 They scattered to their various tasks or sprawled
 On the grass, and drank their wine from cups of bronze. 165
 Fires formed a single glow. The watchmen gambled
 Through the sleepless night.
 Armed Trojans watched them from their walls above.
 They anxiously checked gates and—still in armor—
 Built gangways and defenses in a network, 170
 Urged on by keen Serestus and Mnestheus:
 Father Aeneas had appointed them
 Leaders and generals in case of crisis.
 The whole force on the battlements took risks
 In turns to guard the posts assigned by lot. 175
 Nisus, Hyrtacus' war-keen son, watched one gate.
 Nimble with arrows and a spear, he'd come
 From Ida's hunting grounds, to serve Aeneas.
 His friend Euryalus was the handsomest
 Of all the warriors in Aeneas' band. 180
 On his unshaven cheeks were manhood's first signs.
 Love bound these two; they dashed to war together,
 And now they shared a picket at the gate.
 Nisus asked, "Is it gods who make me want this,
 Or do we make our deadly urges gods? 185
 A long time now I've thought of taking on
 Some fight or other great thing—I'm so restless!
 You see these overconfident Rutulians
 At scattered, flickering fires. Dissolved in wine,
 They're sprawling. Everywhere, it's still. So listen 190
 To what I might do—no, I've now decided.
 Leaders and all, the whole camp wants Aeneas

To know what's happened and come back to help us.
 For a promised prize (to go to you—for me,
 The glory's plenty), I might find a way 195
 Around that hillside to Pallanteum's fortress."
 Euryalus, though overwhelmed by passion
 For praise, was prompt in answering his fierce friend:
 "You mean to bar me from this crucial mission,
 And face the risk alone? That's not the way 200
 Opheltes, my battle-hardened father, raised me
 In the horrors of the Greek siege, in our struggles
 At Troy. And at your side have I been like that
 In following Aeneas to fate's edge?
 I have contempt for daylight, and I count 205
 The honor that you aim at worth my life."
 Nisus replied, "It would be wrong to doubt you.
 So may great Jupiter, or some other fair judge
 Of courage, bring me back to you in triumph.
 But if a god or mishap steals my life— 210
 A thing you often see in such great dangers—
 I'd want you living, since your youth deserves it.
 And if my corpse is rescued, or else ransomed,
 You'd bury it; if fate denies those death rites,
 An empty tomb and gifts could honor me. 215
 I wouldn't bring such sorrow to your mother,
 Since she, of all our mothers, followed you,
 Indifferent to the walls of great Acestes."
 His friend rebutted this: "Empty excuses!
 My mind is made up, nothing's going to change it. 220
 Let's hurry"—and he woke the other sentries
 To take the watch in turn. They left their post
 And side by side strode off to find their king.
 All other creatures on the earth were sleeping,
 Their cares eased, their hearts free of suffering. 225
 The Trojan leaders, picked men in their prime,
 Were meeting about vital strategy.

What should they do? Who'd take news to Aeneas?
 They leaned on their long spears and gripped their shields
 In the yard at the camp's center. Then Euryalus 230
 And Nisus pleaded for an urgent hearing:
 This would be worth it. Iulus took the lead,
 Welcomed the fervent youths, had Nisus speak.
 Hyrtacus' son began: "Friends of Aeneas,
 Give fair consideration and don't judge this 235
 By our age. Our enemies are sunk in silence
 And wine and sleep. We've seen a gap to sneak through,
 Where the road forks at the gate beside the sea.
 There the black smoke from scattered campfires rises
 To the stars. If you will let us use this chance 240
 To reach Aeneas at Pallanteum's fort,
 You'll see us here again soon with the spoils
 Of a great slaughter. No, we won't get lost:
 From hidden valleys where we hunt, we've seen
 The outskirts. The whole river is familiar." 245
 Aletes spoke, age-burdened, ripe in judgment:
 "Our fathers' gods, forever ruling Troy,
 You cannot mean completely to destroy us,
 When you have given our young men such strong spirits."
 Speaking, he turned to each and clasped their hands 250
 And shoulders. Tears were gushing down his face.
 "What prizes, warriors, could I think worthy
 Of your heroics? Here's the first and finest:
 Your soundness in the gods' sight; promptly, too,
 Good Aeneas and Ascanius will reward you— 255
 The youngster won't forget such vital service."
 The prince concurred: "Father's return alone
 Can save me. By our city's great gods, Nisus,
 By Assaracus' god, and white-haired Vesta's shrine:
 I'm trusting all my fortune, all my hopes 260
 To you. Bring back my father, let me see him.
 What can we fear when he's with us? I'll give you

Two well-made silver cups, deeply embossed—
 My father's spoil from capturing Arisba—
 Two tripods and two standard bars of gold, 265
 And an ancient wine bowl from Sidonian Dido.
 If Aeneas wins and conquers Italy,
 Claims kingship and distributes all the spoils—
 You saw the horse gold-armored Turnus rode?
 Nisus, I'll set that beast aside for you, 270
 And the shield and red crest: these are yours already.
 My father will give twelve choice captive mothers
 As well, and twelve men, each one with his armor,
 And finally King Latinus' own estates.
 You, honored boy, who're closer to my own age, 275
 With all my soul I'll hold you as a friend
 In everything I have to face, pursuing
 No glory on my own account, without you.
 In peace and war, you'll be my foremost comrade
 And confidant." Euryalus responded: 280
 "No day will come that shows me less courageous
 Than in this enterprise. If only luck
 Won't turn against me—but I ask one favor
 Besides these. My poor mother, of the old race
 Of Priam, would not stay behind in Troy 285
 Or King Acestes' fort but left with me.
 I've kept from her my plans, however risky,
 And my good-byes (your right hand and the night
 Witness this)—I could not endure her tears.
 But you, comfort her loss, relieve her need. 290
 If I believe you will, I'll take my chances
 More boldly." These words left the Trojans heart-struck.
 They wept—and handsome Iulus most of all,
 Wrung by the thought of how he loved his father.
 He spoke: 295
 "Be sure of everything this great task earns you:
 She'll be my mother, lacking just the name

Creusa—and get no small thanks for having
 A son like you. However this turns out,
 I swear it by this life my father swore on. 300
 My pledges—if you don’t return successful—
 Are for your mother and your family.”
 Weeping, he took the gold sword from his shoulders:
 Knossian Lycaon, with amazing skill,
 Had shaped the blade to fit an ivory scabbard. 305
 A lion’s rough pelt, spoil of Mnestheus’ hunting,
 Went to Nisus. Staunch Aletes traded helmets
 With him. The armed youths set out; all the leaders,
 Both old and young, stood at the gates with kind prayers:
 Among them handsome Iulus, with the forethought 310
 And duty of a man, before his time,
 Sent many messages, but might as well
 Have given them to the misty wind to scatter.
 In shadowy night, they crossed the ditches, making
 For the deadly camp: many would die before them. 315
 Randomly on the grass men sprawled in wine’s sleep,
 And chariots stood upright on the shore.
 Among the reins and weapons, wheels and wine jars
 Soldiers were lying. Nisus broke the silence:
 “This is our chance to strike, Euryalus. 320
 Follow this way, and look around and guard me;
 Keep anyone from coming from behind.
 I’ll lead you on a broad path—which I’ll empty.”
 He checked his voice and made his way to Rhamnes
 The proud, who happened to be snoring loudly 325
 As he slumbered, propped up on a pile of blankets:
 A prophet, Turnus’ friend, a king himself;
 But prophecy would not prevent his death.
 Three slaves were slumped among the weapons; Nisus
 Stifled them; also Remus’ page and driver 330
 Under the team, whose drooping necks he cut,
 Then lopped their owner’s head and left the body

Sobbing out blood: warm, black, it soaked the bed
 And ground. He then killed Lamyrus and Lamus
 And handsome young Serranus, who'd stayed up 335
 To gamble, and lay beaten by the wine god—
 Too much for him. It would have been more lucky
 For him to go on playing until dawn.
 He was like a famished lion bringing chaos
 To crowded sheep pens, gnashing, dragging soft beasts 340
 In their mute terror, roaring with his red mouth.
 Nor did Euryalus' slaughter blaze less fiercely.
 Rank-and-file soldiers never saw him coming—
 Fadus, Herbesus, Abaris, and Rhoetus—
 No, Rhoetus was awake through all of it, 345
 And shrank in fear behind a giant wine jar.
 He rose to fight; a sword was thrust clear through him
 From close quarters and then pulled out, dripping death.
 He spewed his soul in wine-stained purple blood.
 His killer carried on, in eager stealth. 350
 Now he was making toward Messapus' camp,
 With its dying outer fires, its horses tethered,
 Cropping the grass. But Nisus sensed how greedy
 The boy had grown for killing, and spoke briefly:
 "We need to stop: light's coming and could catch us. 355
 We've hit them hard and made our way beyond them."
 They left behind them many splendid weapons
 Of silver, mixing bowls, and lovely bedspreads.
 But Euryalus took Rhamnes' gold-bossed swordbelt,
 And badges. Wealthy Caedicus had sent them 360
 To Remulus of Tibur, to befriend him
 At a distance. This man left them to his grandson,
 After whose time Rutulians plundered them.
 Euryalus put them on his strong, doomed shoulders;
 Messapus' helmet, with its striking plumes, 365
 Fitted him well. They left the camp for safe ground.
 At the same time, Volcens led three hundred horsemen

From the Latin city, all with shields, to take
 An answer to King Turnus. (The whole army,
 Except for these, stayed drawn up on the plain.) 370
 Nearing the walls, they saw, off in the distance,
 The young men take the path that headed left.
 In the dim-glimmering light the radiant helmet
 Betrayed Euryalus—he'd forgotten it.
 Alertly, Volcens called, "Halt, men! Who are you? 375
 Where do you think you're going, and for what?
 Why are you armed?" They did not try to answer
 But rushed for refuge to the night-black woods.
 The horsemen knew the byroads; splitting up,
 They blocked all exits with a ring of guards. 380
 The place was large, and full of dusky holm oaks
 And rough brush; briars choked it everywhere.
 Only some sparse trails showed, vague cattle tracks.
 Euryalus stumbled through the branching shadows
 With his heavy plunder. Fear befuddled him. 385
 But Nisus didn't notice; he escaped
 And passed the place now called—from Alba—Alban.
 (The lofty pens for King Latinus' herds
 Were there.) He stopped, looked back: his friend was gone.
 "Where did I leave you, poor Euryalus? 390
 Where should I look?" Back through the knotted path,
 The maze of woods he went, tracing his footprints
 Where he could see, and wandered the still thickets.
 Horses' tread, clanging, signals—the pursuers!
 Before much longer shouting reached his ears. 395
 He saw the whole force rush Euryalus
 And overwhelm him, though he struggled hard.
 He was helpless in that dark and treacherous spot.
 But what should Nisus do? How should he strike
 To free the boy? Perhaps he ought to plunge 400
 Into their swords—a quick and noble death.
 He'd hurl his spear. He swiftly drew it back

And gazed up at the lofty moon and prayed:
 “Be with me now, Diana, help my struggle,
 Keeper of forests, glory of the stars. 405
 If for my sake my father brought your altar
 His gifts, and if I hung your temple roof
 With beasts killed in my hunts, to honor you,
 Then guide my spear and let me rout this band.”
 All of his body strained to throw the weapon 410
 Of iron, which flew off, sliced through the shadows
 Of night, went into Sulmo’s back and shattered,
 Thrusting its splinters through his diaphragm.
 He writhed, warm blood was spewing from his chest,
 Long gasps convulsed his sides as chill death took him. 415
 They looked to all sides. Nisus, now grown fiercer,
 Poised a fresh weapon high up, by his ear.
 As they stood shocked, the spear sang through the temples
 Of Tagus and stuck fast in his warm brain.
 Volcens, beside himself, still couldn’t see 420
 The spear’s source and attack it in his fury.
 He told Euryalus, “Then you can pay
 For both with your hot blood.” He drew his sword
 And strode up. Nisus shouted, wild with terror.
 He couldn’t hide in darkness any longer, 425
 He couldn’t stand such agony. “It’s me!
 I’m here! I did it. Turn your swords on me!
 It’s all my fault. He didn’t dare, he couldn’t.
 The sky and the all-knowing stars can witness:
 He only loved his luckless friend too much.” 430
 He spoke, but couldn’t stop a spear from ramming
 Through Euryalus’ ribs and splitting his white chest.
 Dying, he thrashed. His lovely limbs and shoulders
 Poured streams of blood; his neck sank limply down,
 Like a purple flower severed by the plow; 435
 He fainted into death, like a poppy bending
 Its weary neck when rain weighs down its head.

Nisus ran in among them, but he aimed
 For Volcens only—that was all he wanted.
 Enemies mobbed in close from either side 440
 To drive him back. He fought on, thunderous sword
 Whirling, and thrust it through the shouting face
 Of the Rutulian; and this cost his own life.
 He was stabbed through and through and hurled himself
 On his dead friend, to find his rest and peace. 445
 Lucky pair! If my song has any power,
 You'll never be forgotten, while the children
 Of Aeneas live below the steadfast rock
 Of the Capitol, and a Roman father reigns.
 The Rutulian cohort took the spoils of victory 450
 And carried Volcens' body back with tears.
 As great a grief awaited them, with Rhamnes
 Found lifeless, with the massacre of leaders—
 Numa, Serranus. Crowds rushed to the corpses
 And dying men; the ground was warm with fresh gore, 455
 And there were rivulets of foaming blood.
 A murmur rose: those were Messapus' badges
 And helmet—so much work to win them back!
 Already Dawn rose from the saffron bed
 Of Tithonus, strewing fresh light on the world. 460
 Now in the sun-soaked and revealing day,
 Turnus first armed himself, then called his men
 To arms. Each leader urged his bronze ranks on,
 Inflaming them with news of what had happened.
 And—piteous sight—they even raised the heads 465
 Of Nisus and Euryalus on spear ends,
 And marched behind them, shouting.
 Aeneas' hard men stretched opposing ranks
 At the left wall (the river hugged the right one),
 Guarded their moats, or grimly manned their towers. 470
 With a shock of grief, they recognized the heads
 Too well. Black gore was oozing down the spears.

Rumor came swooping through the frightened town
 And whispered to Euryalus' mother. All warmth,
 Down to her bones, went out of that poor lady. 475
 She dropped her shuttle, and the thread unwound.
 She dashed outdoors with piteous female keening,
 Tore at her hair, ran for the walls and front lines,
 Oblivious of the men there and the danger
 Their spears held. Soon her wailing filled the sky: 480
 "Euryalus, is that you, my only solace
 As my life closes? How could you desert me
 So cruelly, without letting your poor mother
 Tell you good-bye before that dangerous mission?
 The dogs and birds of alien Latium tear you. 485
 I couldn't walk you to the pyre—my own child—
 When I had closed your eyes and washed your wounds
 And wrapped you in the robe that, night and day,
 I busily wove—it soothed the cares of old age.
 Where will I look for you? What region holds 490
 Your torn corpse? Is this all you bring me back
 Of yourself? I came with you on land and sea!
 If you have any heart, Rutulians, throw
 Your spears at me, and put me to the sword first.
 But you, great father of the gods, have pity, 495
 Strike me, hurl my unwanted life to Hades
 With your lightning: only that would end my pain."
 A moan ran through the ranks. They all were heart-struck.
 Their strength went numb, their will to fight was broken,
 Their grief enflamed—so Actor and Idacus 500
 Obeyed Ilioneus and sobbing Iulus
 And hurried her inside, holding her up.
 The bronze horn blared its fearful melody
 Far off. Men shouted, and the sky roared back.
 The Volscians, under overlapping shields, 505
 Rushed in to fill the moats and drag the fence down.
 One group was set to climb the walls with ladders,

And looked to get in where the ring of guards
 Was gapped or thin. The Trojans poured down weapons
 Of all kinds and shoved back with sturdy pikes. 510
 Their past long war had taught them siege defense.
 They spun down massive boulders from the walls
 To break the covered column, but the men there
 Could smirk at every blow beneath their thick roof—
 Until the Trojans rolled a monstrous rock 515
 To where the largest cohort threatened them;
 This wrecked a stretch of the Rutulians' shelter
 And struck its bearers down; the rest, though hearty,
 Had no more taste for fighting blind, but struggled
 To pelt the Trojans off their wall. 520
 Elsewhere Mezentius—chilling sight—was shaking
 A fiery, smoking pine trunk in attack,
 And Neptune's son Messapus, tamer of horses,
 Broke through the palisade and called for ladders
 For the walls. Calliope and all your sisters, 525
 Inspire me to sing of Turnus' slaughter,
 And the men that every soldier sent to Orcus.
 Open with me the book of that great war,
 Goddesses: help me to recite the story.
 There was a looming tower with lofty gangplanks 530
 In a strategic spot. With all their strength,
 All their resources, the Italians tried
 To storm or topple it. Massed at the windows,
 Trojans hurled stones and spears in their defense.
 Now Turnus took the lead and threw a torch; 535
 Its flames clung to the wall, spread with the wind,
 Seized planks and ate away the doors they stuck to.
 Inside was useless panic to escape.
 When the defenders backed away to huddle
 In a safe place, their weight collapsed the tower, 540
 And the sky echoed with the sudden crash.
 Dying, they fell, impaled on their own spears

And the hard splinters—then the huge mass followed.
 Only two crawled out, Lycus and Helenor.
 This last, a youth, sired by a Lydian king 545
 On the slave Licymnia, was born in secret
 And sent by her to Troy, though banned from war.
 His arms were light: an unheroic shield
 With no device, a bare sword. Latin columns
 Flanked him now. He saw Turnus' men in thousands, 550
 And as a wild thing ringed in tight by hunters
 Lashes against their spears and leaps on purpose
 To perish on their weapons, so the young man
 Rushed in to die among his enemies,
 Making for where he saw the spears were densest. 555
 Lycus, a better runner, dodged opponents
 And missiles till he reached the wall. He struggled
 Up it to grip the top edge or his friends' hands.
 Turnus ran after him and launched a spear
 With a triumphant taunt: "You fool, you thought 560
 You could escape me?" And he tore the man down
 From where he hung—a stretch of wall came with him;
 As when the bird who keeps Jove's lightning soars
 Skyward, a hare or swan in his hooked claws,
 Or a warrior wolf has snatched a lamb its mother 565
 Searches for, bleating. From all sides a shout rose.
 Soldiers ran in to filled the moat with dirt
 And hurl their torches to the roof. Lucretius
 Had brought his to the gate when Ilioneus
 Laid him out with a cliff shard. A skilled lancer, 570
 Liger, struck down Emathion; Asilas,
 Whose arrow stole from far off, Corynaeus.
 Turnus killed Dioxippus, Itys, Clonius,
 Promolus, Caeneus (who'd just killed Ortygius),
 Sagaris, and, on the towered bastion, Idas. 575
 Capys dispatched Privernus, who had dropped
 His shield, the idiot, to clutch a slight wound

From Themillas' spear. An arrow winged its way
 To lodge deep in his left side, splitting open
 His hidden breathways with a fatal wound. 580
 The son of Arcens was a glorious sight
 With his superb arms and embroidered cloak
 Bright with red Spanish dye. His father'd sent him
 From the grove of Mars along Symaethus' banks,
 By the offering-rich altar of Palicus: 585
 Mezentius put his spears aside and whipped
 His hissing sling three times around his head.
 The searing lead chunk hit the brow straight on,
 Split it, and stretched the tall form on the ground.
 They say Ascanius aimed his first war arrow 590
 That day—he'd only used to hunt wild creatures—
 And with his own skill brought Numanus down,
 Remulus by clan name. He had joined in marriage
 Not long before with Turnus' younger sister.
 Pride-swollen as a sharer of the kingdom, 595
 He came up past the vanguard now to flaunt
 His bulk and shout the hit and miss of insults:
 "Twice-beaten Phrygians, don't you feel embarrassed
 At how we keep you penned behind your fence?
You fight with *us*, to take away *our* wives? 600
 What god, what madness drove you to this country?
 No glib Ulysses here, no sons of Atreus!
 Our stock is tough; we make our infants tougher,
 Dipping them in the savagely cold river.
 Our boys stay up and wear the woods out hunting. 605
 Their games are archery and taming horses.
 Our young men, used to scarcity and hard work,
 Subdue the soil and batter towns with war.
 We live our lives with weapons, drive our oxen
 With butts of spears. Not even slow old age 610
 Cripples our courage or our heartiness.
 Helmets press down white hair, since we prefer

To make our living from habitual plunder.
 Embroidery glows on you, saffron and purple.
 You love to laze and treat yourself to dancing. 615
 Your hats have ribbons and your tunics sleeves.
 You're Phrygian women! Climb up Dindymus:
 The double flute there plays the songs you're used to.
 The Idaean Mother's drums and boxwood pipe
 From Berecynthus call. Leave arms for men." 620
 Ascanius could not endure these boasts
 And ugly taunts. He turned and aimed an arrow
 From his horse-gut bowstring, drew his arms apart
 And paused to send a suppliant prayer to Jove.
 "Almighty Jupiter, bless my daring effort. 625
 I'll bring your temple ritual gifts myself
 And set before your altar a white bullock
 With gilded horns, the same height as his mother,
 Who butts and kicks up sand already." Hearing,
 The heavenly father thundered from a clear sky 630
 On the left, the moment that the deadly bow twanged.
 With a grim hiss, the drawn-back arrow fled.
 Its iron point transfixed the curving temples
 Of Remulus. "Go bait brave soldiers now!
 This is your answer from twice-beaten Phrygians." 635
 Jubilant Trojans followed up these words
 With a roaring shout; their hearts soared to the stars.
 In the sky's zone, on a cloud, long-haired Apollo
 Watched the Italian army and the town,
 And now he spoke to Iulus in his triumph: 640
 "Bless your first brave act: that's the way to heaven.
 Godborn, you'll father gods. Troy cannot hold you.
 All destined wars will one day cease, in justice,
 When the nation of Assaracus is ruling."
 From the ether he soared down through gusty air 645
 To Ascanius, and assumed old Butes' features.
 This was the faithful house guard and retainer

Of Dardanian Anchises, in his time,
 Whose son then made him tutor to Ascanius.
 Just like this ancient man in voice and coloring 650
 And armor with its brutal clang, Apollo
 Strode up and spoke to Iulus in his fervor:
 “Enough, Aeneas’ son! You’ve killed Numanus
 With your arrow and survived it. Great Apollo
 Granted this first success, with his own weapon. 655
 But you must stop now.” Halfway through these words,
 Apollo put aside the mortal form,
 And faded into far-off, filmy air.
 The Trojan leaders heard his quiver clatter
 As he vanished, and they recognized the armed god. 660
 So though Ascanius burned for war, they stopped him,
 At Phoebus’ holy orders. They themselves
 Returned to fight, and risked death in the open.
 A shout went all along the walls and ramparts.
 With tense bows and the snapping slings of spears, 665
 They strewn the ground with weapons. Hollow helmets
 And shields were clanging in the bitter fight,
 Thick as ground-lashing rain out of the west
 When the stormy Kids rise, thick as hail that storm clouds
 Plunge in the sea—the soaking storm that Jove hurls, 670
 Bristling with southern blasts, splitting the cloud vault.
 Bitias and Pandarus, sons of Alcanor
 From Ida by the nymph Iacra, raised
 In Jove’s woods—massive as their native firs
 And mountains—opened up the gate assigned them 675
 And called the enemy in. Trusting their weapons,
 They flanked the entranceway, as strong as towers,
 Iron-clothed, their plumes ruffling at a great height,
 As when two oak trees rear their bushy heads
 To heaven with exalted, nodding crests 680
 Beside the flowing water, on the banks
 Of the Po, or by the lovely Athesis.

The Rutulians saw the opening and swarmed it:
 But soon Aquiculus—fine sight in armor—
 Reckless Tmarus, Quercens, and Mars' son Haemon 685
 Had either turned and run with all their troops
 Or laid their lives down on that very threshold.
 The clashing hatred and the fury grew.
 The Trojans, massed at one point, dared to fight
 Hand to hand, and to sally out ahead. 690
 Elsewhere the chieftain Turnus, on a rampage,
 Received a message of the raging slaughter:
 The enemy even flaunted open gates!
 A boundless fury made him storm away
 To the Dardanian gate and the proud brothers. 695
 Antiphates led the attack, a bastard
 Of Prince Sarpedon by a Theban mother.
 Turnus hurled an Italian cornel spear
 That sliced the soft air, pierced the gut, and thrust
 Through the chest. The wound's black hollow pulsed out froth, 700
 And the iron point grew warm, lodged in the lung.
 He struck down Merops, Erymas, Aphidnus,
 And flame-eyed Bitias, with his roaring pride—
 Not with a spear (he wouldn't have surrendered
 His life to one) but with a shrieking pike 705
 Propelled like lightning through his shield's two ox-hides
 And the double gold scales of his trusted breastplate.
 His massive body crumpled and collapsed.
 The earth groaned, and his great shield clanged above him,
 Just as, on the Euboean coast at Baiae, 710
 A pier built in the sea on massive rock heaps
 Collapses, with a steep, fast drag of wreckage,
 And bursts on the shallow seafloor before settling;
 The water is in chaos; black sand rises.
 Islands boom back: high Prochyta, Inarime— 715
 Typhoeus' prison bed, placed by Jove's orders.
 Now the war master Mars gave strength and spirit

To the Latins, twisting sharp goads in their hearts,
 While siccing Rout and black Fear on the Trojans.
 The Latin troops swarmed in—the fight was here; 720
 The warrior god inspired them.
 Pandarus saw his brother's sprawled-out body,
 And knew the course that destiny was taking.
 With all his strength, heaving with his broad shoulders,
 He turned the gate in on its hinge, though many 725
 Of his friends were shut out in the brutal battle.
 Others rushed through in time—the idiot
 Missed the Rutulian prince, who got inside
 Deep in the crowd—invited to the fortress!—
 A giant tiger penned with helpless cattle. 730
 From Turnus' eyes a fresh light flashed, his weapons
 Rang fearsomely, his blood-red crest convulsed,
 His shield flared lightning. Instantly the people
 Of Aeneas knew the giant, hated form
 And panicked. But then towering Pandarus 735
 Ran forward, burning to avenge his brother.
 "You're in no palace now, no wedding gift
 Of Amata, or your native stronghold, Ardea.
 This is an enemy fort. You can't get out."
 Turnus serenely smiled at him and answered: 740
 "Come: hand to hand, if you have nerve. Then go
 Tell Priam that you've met Achilles here."
 Pandarus put his whole strength into hurling
 His crude spear with its knots and green bark. Breezes
 Wafted it off, or Saturn's daughter Juno 745
 Turned it aside. It hit the gate and stuck.
 Turnus spoke: "Here's a weapon and a strong hand
 You won't escape: it's me who drives this home."
 He reared up with his sword and thrust it midway
 Between the young man's temples, monstrously 750
 Splitting his forehead and his beardless cheeks.
 A crash—the ground was shaken by his huge weight:

He crumpled and sprawled dying there, his armor
 Covered with gory brains, and one precise half
 Of his head dangling down at either shoulder. 755
 The Trojans scattered in their terror, routed.
 Had their pursuer had the inspiration
 To break the bolts and let his comrades in,
 This would have been the war's—and Troy's—last day.
 But burning frenzy and demented bloodlust 760
 Drove him to fight. He caught
 Phaleris and Gyges first—he hamstrung Gyges—
 Seized both their spears and thrust them in the backs
 Of men he chased—with strength and nerve from Juno—
 Halys and shield-pierced Phegeus joined the dead, 765
 Then Halius, Prytanis, Noëmon, Alcander,
 Incautious on the walls, rallying others.
 Lynceus called his friends and made for Turnus,
 Who lunged left from the earthworks, stopping him
 With a flashing sword. His helmeted head lay far off, 770
 Severed by one blow at close quarters. Next
 Amycus fell, killer of wild beasts—no one
 Was handier at smearing spears with poison—
 And Clytius, Aeolus' son, and Cretheus,
 Companion of the Muses, whose delight 775
 Was setting music to the lyre and singing
 Of horses, weapons, warriors and battles.
 News of this carnage brought the Trojan leaders,
 Fierce Serestus and Mnestheus, there at last—
 They saw the enemy inside, their comrades 780
 Scattered. Mnestheus yelled, "Where are you running?"
 What walls, what fortress have you got but these?
 Citizens! Will you let a single man
 Trapped in your earthworks pile your town with slaughter
 And send your finest soldiers down to Hades? 785
 Have pity on your ancient gods, your poor race,
 And great Aeneas! Cowards, where's your shame?"

This roused them. They now rallied against Turnus
 In a dense column. He dropped back at last
 To the piece of land encircled by the river. 790
 The Trojans pushed more fiercely on, converging
 With loud shouts, as a troop of hunters holds
 A savage lion at their spear points: frightened,
 Glaring, and storming, he retreats, but fury
 And courage will not let him run. He longs 795
 To strike back at the men and spears but cannot.
 So Turnus slowly and reluctantly
 Stepped backward, as his spirit seethed with rage.
 He even dashed into the enemy ranks
 Twice, and twice scattered them along the walls. 800
 The camp soon reunited all its forces,
 And Juno, Saturn's daughter, didn't dare
 Grant strength to fight them: Jove had sent down Iris
 From the ether with some harsh threats for his sister
 If Turnus didn't leave the Trojans' walls. 805
 His shield and sword were not enough—the young man
 Couldn't hold out. The missiles from all sides
 Engulfed him. Constantly his helmet rang
 Around his head. The stones split solid bronze
 And tattered off his plume. His shield was weaker 810
 Than the blows. The Trojans—thundering Mnestheus
 Among them—heaped their spears on. Turnus' body
 Was pouring filthy sweat—he had no time now
 To catch his breath. He shook, worn, sore, and panting.
 At last he jumped headfirst into the river 815
 With all his arms. Its tawny surge received him
 Gladly, raised him on soft waves and returned him,
 Happy and cleansed of blood, to his companions.

Supreme Olympus' heavenly palace opened,
When the gods' father and the king of mortals
Called an assembly from his looming lookout,
Which showed the Trojan camp and Latin armies.
The gods sat in the hall, between the twin gates. 5
He spoke: "Sky dwellers, what has made your purpose
Turned backward into vicious rivalry?
I forbade Italy to clash with Troy.
Why this rebellious strife? What terror drives
Each side to swarm for arms and rouse the other? 10
The time will come for battle. Don't invoke it.
Wild Carthage will one day send devastation
Through shattered Alps against the Roman walls.
Then you can have your hateful fight, your pillage.
Leave off—be glad: confirm the pact I sanctioned." 15
Brief words—but golden Venus gave an answer
At length.
"Father, eternal king of men—of all things

(What greater being is there to appeal to?)—
 You see how the Rutulians gloat and Turnus 20
 Storms through the ranks with his fine horses, scornful
 In triumph. Without benefit of walls,
 The Teucrians now fight within their gates,
 Within their earthworks, filling moats with blood;
 Aeneas is far off and unaware. 25
 When will you end these sieges? A new army
 Looms at Troy's walls and stifles her rebirth.
 Diomedes—now from Aetolian Arpi—
 Assails them. Once again I will be wounded:
 Weapons of mortals wait for me, your child. 30
 If Trojans came without your holy sanction
 To Italy, punish them and do not help them.
 But if a wealth of oracles from the gods
 And the dead has brought them, how can anyone
 Turn back your orders and reorder fate? 35
 Why mention ships burned by the shore at Eryx,
 Or the crazed gales the king of storms incited
 From Aeolia, or Iris sent through clouds?
 Now she stirs up creation's only part
 Still left in peace, the demons, and thrusts Allecto 40
 Up to the light to rave through Italy's towns.
 I do not care about the empire hoped for
 In luckier times. Let those your favor win.
 If your harsh consort grants no land to Trojans,
 I beg you, father, by Troy's smoking ruins: 45
 Let me discharge Ascanius from the war
 Unharméd—please let my grandson live. Aeneas
 Can toss on foreign seas, for all I care;
 Whatever road fate grants him, let him follow,
 But let me take his son from ruthless battle. 50
 I own Amathus, Cythera, towering Paphus,
 And the Cyprus shrine. Let him grow old with me,
 Unarmed, inglorious. Command that Carthage

Trample and tyrannize Ausonia.
 Nothing from there will stop it. Has it helped him 55
 To live through that cursed war, escape the Greek fires,
 Take endless risks at sea and on bleak land,
 In search of Latium and a reborn Troy?
 They should have settled on their homeland's ashes,
 On the site of Troy. Give back the wretched Trojans 60
 Xanthus and Simois, and the whole round
 Of Ilium's rise and fall." Then queenly Juno
 Spoke in her rage: "Why shatter my deep silence
 And bring my hidden grief to public words?
 Has any god or human forced Aeneas 65
 To invade Latinus' kingdom? Granted, fate—
 Or else Cassandra's ravings—led him there:
 I certainly was not the one to urge him
 Out of his camp into the perilous winds,
 Leaving the walls and army to a child, 70
 To suborn the Tuscans and those peaceful tribes.
 What god, what tyranny of mine propelled him?
 Did Juno do this? Iris, sent from the clouds?
 'How wrong to ring this infant Troy with flames!'
 But divine Venilia's son, Pilumnus' grandson 75
 Turnus, can't get a foothold in his own land.
 And Trojans putting Latium to the torch?
 And land usurped and looted? In-laws chosen
 At will, and girls torn from fiancés' arms?
 Hands clasped in peace—and weapons studding prows? 80
 You stole Aeneas from the hands of Greeks
 And left them mist and empty wind instead.
 Out of his ships you made a fleet of nymphs.
 Helping Rutulians is a crime for me?
 Aeneas gone and unaware—so be it. 85
 Paphus, Idalium, Cythera are yours;
 Why meddle with this hard, war-pregnant city?
 Did *I* attempt to topple shaky Troy?

I, or the man who threw the wretched people
 To the Greeks? What could have made two continents 90
 Rise up in arms? Why was their pact betrayed?
 Did I dispatch the Trojan lover-boy
 On his Spartan raid? Did I supply the weapons?
 Feed war with lust? The time to fear was then!
 Your petty wrangles and complaints come late.” 95
 This was the plea of Juno. All the gods
 Murmured their different thoughts, as the woods murmur,
 Catching the first gusts, whisking hidden rustlings,
 Speaking to sailors of the storm to come.
 Then the almighty father, ruler of all things, 100
 Began. The gods’ high hall grew silent for him;
 The deep earth shook, the towering sky was still,
 The west wind settled, oceans calmed their waves.
 “Hear what I say and fix it in your hearts.
 A league of the Ausonians and Trojans 105
 Was not allowed, nor can your quarrel end.
 To no one’s luck today, to no one’s hope
 Will I show favor—Trojan or Rutulian.
 It might be Italy’s fate or Trojan folly
 Or false advice behind this siege: no matter. 110
 Everyone—the Rutulians too—must fashion
 Hardship or triumph: Jupiter is neutral.
 The fates will find their way.” He nodded, swearing
 By his brother’s river Styx—the pitch-seared banks
 And dark gulf. At his nod Olympus shook. 115
 And that was all. He rose from his gold throne.
 Gods drew around and led him to the door.

Meanwhile the slaughtering Rutulians thronged
 At every gate and ringed the walls with flames.
 The Trojan band could not escape their fort. 120
 They stood, pathetic, hopeless, and quite helpless,
 On the towers, or thinly topped the ring of ramparts.

Hicetaon's son Thymoetes; Asius, son
 Of Imbrasmus; both Assaraci; old Thymbris;
 And Castor were the front line, then the brothers 125
 Of Sarpedon, Clarus and Thaeon from proud Lycia.
 Huge as his father, Clytius, or his brother
 Menestheus, Acmon of Lyrnesus strained
 Hugely to haul no small part of a mountain.
 They fought with spears and rocks in their defense. 130
 Fire was thrown and arrows set to bowstrings.
 And in the midst was Venus' rightful darling,
 The Trojan boy, who'd left his lovely head bare.
 He gleamed like gems in tawny gold, which make
 A neck or head resplendent, or like ivory 135
 Set skillfully in Orician terebinth
 Or boxwood. On his milky neck cascaded
 Long hair beneath a band of pliant gold.
 The spirited clans saw Ismarus there also,
 Poisoning shafts and guiding them to bloodshed— 140
 Son of a noble Lydian house whose rich fields
 Strong men worked and the Pactolus soaked in gold.
 Mnestheus was there too, still exulting
 From driving Turnus from the earthwork walls;
 And Capys, source of the Campanian town's name. 145
 Such was the bitter struggle of the armies.
 That night Aeneas cut the channel's water.
 Leaving Evander, he approached the king
 In the Etruscan camp, told who he was,
 His strengths, his needs, the savage heart of Turnus, 150
 The allies that Mezentius was gaining.
 He warned how risky human projects are,
 But mingled pleas with all this; straight off, Tarchon
 Joined with him in a pact. The Lydian race
 Embarked beneath a foreign captain, paying 155
 Their debt to fate and the gods' will. Aeneas
 Led with his ship. Its beak showed Phrygian lions

Below Mount Ida—dear to Trojan exiles.
 There the great hero sat, considering
 The ways the war might end. Close at his left side 160
 Pallas asked about the stars, guides of that dim voyage,
 And Aeneas' sufferings on land and sea.
 Goddesses, open Helicon, recite
 What forces came from the Etruscan shore
 With Aeneas in those vessels on the sea. 165
 King Massicus' armored *Tigress* sliced the waves.
 He led a thousand young men out of Cosae
 And fortified Clusium, with deadly bows
 And arrows in light quivers on their shoulders.
 Fierce Abas' whole force wore resplendent arms. 170
 A gold Apollo glittered on his prow.
 Populonia, his native land, had yielded
 Six hundred battle-hardened youths; from Ilva
 (With its endless iron mines) three hundred more marched.
 Next came Asilas, who brought prophecy 175
 From gods to men. The stars, the guts of beasts,
 The tongues of birds, the prescient lightning served him.
 He swept with him a thousand bristling spears.
 Pisa, Alphean town on Tuscan land,
 Had placed them at his service. Lovely Astyr 180
 Followed, trusting his horse and rainbow armor.
 The Caeretans and the farmers by the Minio,
 Old Pyrgi and Graviscae, which breeds sickness,
 Sent three more hundred, equally devoted.
 I can't pass over Cunarus, valiant leader 185
 Of Ligurians, or Cupavo with his small force.
 Swan feathers rising from his helmet's crest
 Showed Love's guilt in his father's transformation.
 Cycnus, they say, mourned his beloved Phaethon
 In the leafy shade of poplars, the boy's sisters. 190
 He sang because it soothed his bitter longing,
 And grew soft feathers, white like old men's hair,

And left the ground, calling and chasing stars.
 His son now led the fleet, with troops his own age.
 Oars heaved his massive ship the *Centaur* forward. 195
 The figurehead held up a boulder, threatening
 The waves; the long keel furrowed the deep waters.
 His father's banks gave troops to Ocnus, offspring
 Of the seer Manto and the Tuscan river.
 He founded Mantua, named for his mother— 200
 Mantua rich in different lineages:
 Three races and four clans in each, but this
 Is the capital, with strength from Tuscan stock.
 Mezentius drew five hundred enemies more:
 The river Mincius, veiled in blue reeds, brought them 205
 In a warship to the sea from Lake Benacus.
 Stalwart Aulestes' hundred oarsmen surged
 To beat the water, turning calm to froth
 Round the huge Triton figurehead that blasted
 On a blue conch and terrified the straits; 210
 His shaggy torso human to the waist,
 Below, a whale. Waves roared and foamed beneath him.
 These chosen princes sailed in thirty ships
 To Troy's aid. Bronze prows cut the briny plain.

Day had retreated from the sky. Kind Phoebe 215
 Drove her night horses tramping through high heaven.
 Aeneas (wakeful in anxiety)
 Trimmed the sails and sat down to guide the tiller.
 Suddenly in midcourse a band of comrades
 Appeared: the ships that kindly Cybele 220
 Had changed to nymphs, goddesses of the sea—
 One for each bronze beak that had stood on shore.
 They swam along with him and sliced the waves.
 Far off, they'd known their king; they danced around him.
 And Cymodocea, the most eloquent, 225
 Came up behind, her right hand on the stern,

Her left hand softly paddling, breasts emerging.
 He didn't know her. "Child of gods, Aeneas,
 Are you awake? Then let the sails' ropes go. 230
 We are your fleet, pines from the holy heights
 Of Ida—sea nymphs now. With sword and flame
 The treacherous Rutulian hounded us.
 We had to break your chains and seek you here.
 The Mother pitied us, transformed us, sent us
 To live a blessed life beneath the waters. 235
 The walls and moat imprison your young son
 Among fierce Latins and their bristling spears.
 Arcadian horsemen hold their posts, brave Tuscans
 As well. But Turnus is resolved to block them
 With his squadrons so they cannot join your camp. 240
 Rise up! Call your confederates to arms
 At first dawn. Take the shield the god of fire
 Has ringed with gold and made invincible.
 Tomorrow's light—if you will trust my words—
 Will see great heaps of the Rutulian dead." 245
 She spoke and dove away, but first pushed deftly
 At the high hull, which ran on through the waves
 More swiftly than a spear or wind-quick arrow.
 And the rest sped behind. Anchises' son,
 The Trojan, was dumbfounded, then exultant. 250
 He gazed up at the arching sky and prayed:
 "Idaeon mother of gods, who love Mount Dindymus,
 Tower-crowned towns, and chariot-yoked lions:
 Lead me in war, achieve your prophecy,
 March with the Phrygians, bringing them good fortune." 255
 While he spoke, the day returned in its swift circle,
 And the Sun in its ripeness routed Night.
 He told his troops to arm themselves for action
 On his signal and prepare their hearts for war.
 Now he could see the Trojans and his camp 260
 From the high stern. He raised the flaring shield

On his left arm. His people on the walls
 Shouted up to the sky—hope spurred their rage—
 And threw their spears with force, like cranes from Strymon
 Who skim the upper air beneath black clouds, 265
 Fleeing the south wind with their loud, glad calls.
 The king and lords of Italy were stunned
 To see the vessels turning toward the shore.
 The sea became a fleet that flooded in.
 A flame poured from Aeneas' feathered crest; 270
 The gold boss of his shield was spewing fire,
 As when a clear night brings the deathly glow
 Of bleeding comets, or the Dog Star rises,
 Burning with drought and sickness for weak mortals,
 And spreads malignant light across the sky. 275
 But Turnus didn't lose his nerve—he'd do it:
 Get to the shore in time, beat back the landing.
 He issued this harsh challenge to his troops:
 "Now you can smash them, as you've yearned to do.
 Courage controls the god of war. Remember 280
 Your wives and homes. Remake your fathers' fame
 And heroism. Hurry to the surf
 And catch the sailors staggering and fearful.
 Fortune helps daring men."
 Still speaking, he considered which to lead 285
 On this attack, and which should keep the siege.
 Aeneas sent his comrades down the gangplanks
 From the high sterns. Most watched the ebbing sea
 And made a cautious leap into the shallows.
 Some climbed down oars. Tarchon spied out a place 290
 Where no waves broke and boomed to mark the shallows,
 But untouched sea washed with a gentle swell.
 He turned his prow there and implored his troops:
 "My chosen company, drive on your oars,
 Hurl your ships forward, split this hostile land 295
 With their beaks. Let each hull plow itself a furrow.

I wouldn't shrink from breaking on that berth
 The moment I seize land." His comrades heard
 And surged against the oars and brought the boats
 Through frothing water onto Latin soil. 300
 Now every hull had settled without harm,
 Gripping the dry sand—all except for Tarchon's.
 On a projecting sandbank in the shallows
 It hung and teetered—and withstood the waves—
 Then shattered, pouring men into the surf 305
 To fight the benches and the splintered oars
 And the hard undertow that caught their feet.
 Quickly and keenly, Turnus took his whole force
 To stand and face the Trojans on the shore.
 The signals blared. Aeneas charged first, cutting 310
 The rustic ranks of Latins down—an omen
 Of the battle's end. He killed the giant Theron,
 Who first came at him. Bronze joints, gold scales yielded,
 And the sword pierced his side and drank his blood.
 He wounded Lichas, sacred to Apollo: 315
 Cut from his lifeless mother yet surviving
 The knife himself. Aeneas soon hurled down
 In death huge Gyas and hard Cisseus
 As they reaped the lines. No use their clubs from Hercules,
 No use their strong hands or their sire, Melampus, 320
 Hercules' friend in all his stringent tasks
 On earth. The hero hurled a javelin
 Through Pharus' shouting, boasting, cowardly mouth.
 And you, poor Cydon, following Clytius,
 Your latest love, with blond down on his cheeks, 325
 Would have been brought down by a Trojan hand
 That turned all passion for young men to nothing,
 Had Phorcus' seven sons, your troop of brothers,
 Not hedged you closely, throwing seven spears.
 Some fell back from Aeneas' shield and helmet. 330
 Others kind Venus turned—they merely grazed.

But now Aeneas spoke to staunch Achates:
 “Give me the weapons planted in Greek bodies
 At Troy. Not one I hurl at the Rutulians
 Will go to waste.” He snatched a giant spear 335
 And threw it. Macon’s bronze shield was transfixed—
 His breastplate and the breast behind it shattered:
 Alcanor caught his brother as he fell,
 With his right arm—through which the hero’s lance
 Continued unimpeded, soaked in blood. 340
 His own dead hand now hung by scanty sinews.
 Numitor snatched the spear that killed his brother
 And aimed it at Aeneas, but to lodge it
 Was not his fate. He grazed Achates’ thigh.
 Clausus from Cures, young and strong and bold, 345
 Launched a stiff spear at Dryops, who was speaking.
 It drove beneath his chin and pierced his throat:
 His words and life both ended in one moment.
 His forehead hit the earth. He spewed thick gore.
 Three youths from Boreas’ lofty clan in Thrace 350
 And the three sons Ismaran Idas sent
 Fell under various wounds. Halaesus charged
 With Auruncan troops. Messapus, son of Neptune,
 Followed with his fine horses. All these blocked
 The landing, struggling on the very threshold 355
 Of Italy. As winds in the vast sky
 Battle with equal bravery and strength:
 A stalemate of themselves, the clouds, the seas—
 The world a standoff, and the end unknown;
 So the Trojan and the Latin forces clashed, 360
 Foot locked with foot, hands grappling man to man.
 Elsewhere a rushing stream had rolled down boulders
 And scattered them with trees ripped from its banks.
 The Arcadians on this rough and torn-up ground
 Had left their horses, but they weren’t accustomed 365
 To charging as a line of infantry.

When Pallas saw the Latins routing them,
 He pleaded and harangued in desperation:
 “Where are you running, friends? By your brave acts
 And selves, by King Evander and his triumphs, 370
 And by my hope of winning fame like his:
 Your swords must cut a path through your opponents.
 Your feet are useless! Our great country calls
 Both you and me to meet the thickest onslaught.
 These are not gods but men attacking men, 375
 An equal count of mortal hands and souls.
 Shall we go back—or to the Trojan camp?”
 He pierced the center of the densest ranks.
 Lagus was in his way first—evil luck
 Brought him there; while he pulled at a huge boulder, 380
 A hurtling spear struck where the ribs branched out
 From the spine. As Pallas was bent over him
 To tug the shaft out, Hispo made a lunge,
 In reckless fury at his friend’s cruel death.
 Pallas was quick to put a stop to him, 385
 Driving a sword deep in his panting lung.
 He attacked Sthenius, then Anchemolus
 Of Rhoetus’ ancient race, who’d violated—
 Bold crime!—the bedroom of his father’s wife.
 Twins also fell in those Rutilian fields, 390
 Larides and ThyMBER, who were sons of Daucus—
 Their likeness baffled and amused their parents.
 Evander’s offspring gave them a crude difference
 By slicing ThyMBER’s head off with a sword.
 Larides’ severed right hand kept on twitching, 395
 The dying fingers clutching at the sword.
 The Arcadians drew strength against the enemy
 From angry shame at Pallas’ taunts and triumphs.
 As Rhoeteus drove past, making himself scarce,
 The youth impaled him—Ilus was reprieved 400
 (For a short time): the spear was aimed at him,

But Rhoeteus took it, while the noble brothers
 Teuthras and Tyres chased him. Out he rolled
 And beat Rutulian ground with numbing feet.
 When summer winds he's prayed for start to rise, 405
 A shepherd scatters fires in the woods;
 The gaps catch suddenly: a battle line
 Of fierce, unbroken burning spans the country.
 The conqueror sits and watches conquering flames.
 Likewise the courage of uniting troops 410
 Seconded Pallas. But war-keen Halaesus
 Went forward in the cover of his shield.
 He slaughtered Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus.
 The bright blade lopped Strymonius' hand, which reached
 For his throat. He smashed a rock into the face 415
 Of Thoas. Gory brains and skull chips flew.
 His seer father hid the child Halaesus
 In the woods, but when death closed the old man's eyes,
 The Fates could claim the son, a sacrifice
 To Evander's weapons. Pallas made this prayer: 420
 "Come, make this spear throw lucky, Father Tiber,
 And let me pierce Halaesus' sturdy breast.
 Your sacred oak will have his arms and armor."
 The god heard. Poor Halaesus, shielding Imaon,
 Had bared his chest to the Arcadian spear. 425
 Lausus, a great force here, did not desert
 The slaughter-panicked ranks. He first killed Abas,
 The mainstay of the fight, who came at him.
 Arcadia's children fell, Etruscans fell,
 And Trojans whom the Greeks had left alive; 430
 Leaders and brawn were equal in the clash.
 The rearguard pushed the front line to a mass
 Of hampered weapons. Pallas drove his own men,
 And Lausus his—the youths were beautiful
 And close in age. Homecoming was denied 435
 To both by fate. But high Olympus' king

Would not consent for them to face each other.
 Their doom would come from greater enemies.
 Meanwhile the kind nymph sent her brother Turnus
 To Lausus' aid. He sped his chariot 440
 Through the line and told his comrades, "Now stand down.
 Pallas belongs to me. I'll go for him.
 I only wish his father could look on."
 He spoke. His comrades quit the field as ordered.
 With the Rutulians gone, the youth, transfixed 445
 By the haughty orders, let his hard gaze rove
 From a distance over Turnus' massive form.
 He gave this answer to the tyrant's words:
 "Either's a glorious prize: a general's armor
 Or death. It makes no difference to my father. 450
 So stop your threats." He stepped into the open,
 Freezing the blood in the Arcadians' hearts.
 Turnus jumped down and closed in on his prey
 On foot. A lion on his lofty post
 Sees a bull lunging on a distant plain 455
 And hurtles toward him: Turnus looked like this.
 Pallas first gauged his spear's range, then stepped forward,
 Calling on the huge sky in hope that chance
 Would bless his bravery against the odds.
 "Hercules, come—my father took you in, 460
 A stranger—help in this great enterprise.
 Let dying Turnus see his bloody weapons
 Taken from him by my victorious hands."
 The god heard, but he stifled heavy groans
 In his heart; the tears were futile that he shed. 465
 To comfort him, his father, Jupiter,
 Said this: "An end is set for everyone,
 For life is brief and cannot be recovered.
 But brave men, through their exploits, strive for fame
 That lasts. Beneath Troy's high walls many sons 470
 Of gods died. My own child Sarpedon died there.

Fate calls: for Turnus too the race is ending."
 He turned his eyes away from Italy's fields.
 Pallas with all his great strength cast his spear
 And snatched his bright sword from the hollow sheath. 475
 The spear flew, pierced the layers of the shield,
 And struck the breastplate at the shoulder's rim,
 Finally grazing Turnus' massive form.
 But he in turn deliberately aimed
 His iron-pointed pike and launched it, saying, 480
 "See if my weapon is the one to stick."
 The spearhead, striking, shaking, pounded through
 The shield—all of the bronze and iron sheets,
 All of the bull-hide layers wrapping it—
 Into the breastplate, into that strong chest. 485
 Out of the wound he tore the heated shaft,
 But with it came his lifeblood and his soul.
 Collapsing forward with a crash of arms,
 He touched the enemy earth with gory lips.
 Turnus stood over him: 490
 "Go tell Evander this, Arcadians:
 I send him back the Pallas he deserves.
 The soothing tribute of a burial
 I grant him. But he had a costly guest—
 Aeneas." With his foot he held the corpse down 495
 And stripped the giant swordbelt with its story
 Of crime etched in—a wedding night that left
 The bedrooms smeared with gore of slaughtered youths—
 That Clonus, son of Eurytus, had embossed
 In gold, and Turnus now was thrilled to loot. 500
 People know nothing of their fated future.
 Their exaltation cannot stay in bounds.
 The time would come when he'd give anything
 Not to have touched the boy. He'd hate his plunder,
 And hate this day. Pallas' friends pressed in, wailing. 505
 They laid him on his shield to haul away.

What grief, what glory you will take your father!
 A single day brought war and death to you.
 But see the heaps of enemy dead you leave.
 Not a mere rumor of disaster came 510
 To Aeneas, but a trusty runner, pleading
 For him to pull his comrades from death's edge.
 He reaped his furious way and made a broad path
 To Turnus as he triumphed in fresh slaughter.
 Aeneas as he ran kept seeing Pallas, 515
 Evander, and their banquet for the stranger,
 And their hands' clasp. He seized the four young sons
 Of Sulmo, then the four brought up by Ufens;
 They were reprieved to serve as sacrifices
 To the shades: their captive blood would soak the pyre. 520
 Ferociously, he cast a spear at Magus,
 Who deftly ducked—trembling, it passed above.
 He grasped Aeneas' knees, entreating him,
 "By your ancestral spirits and your hopes
 For Iulus, spare me for my child and father. 525
 Fine embossed silver by the hundredweight
 Lies buried in my high house—pounds of gold too,
 Worked and unworked. The Trojans still can win:
 What difference is there in a single life?"
 Aeneas gave this answer to his pleas: 530
 "So many pounds of gold and silver—keep it
 For your sons, since Turnus did away with bargains
 In war the moment that he slaughtered Pallas.
 My father's ghost agrees, and so does Iulus."
 He seized the helmet, wrenching back the neck, 535
 And stabbed him as he begged, up to the hilt.
 Not far off was Haemonides the priest
 Of Apollo and Diana, in a headband
 And fillets, radiant white robes, and emblems.
 Aeneas chased him down and stood above him, 540
 Huge shadow and death. Serestus hauled the weapons

Away, a trophy for King Mars the strider.
 Caeculus, born of Vulcan's line, and Umbro
 From the Marsian mountains rallied the Italians.
 Aeneas stormed against them. With his sword 545
 He lopped off Anxur's hand—the round shield fell.
 He'd shouted out some self-deceiving boast.
 Perhaps he dreamed about immortal fame,
 Or reassured himself of gray old age.
 Tarquitus, son of Dryope the nymph 550
 And sylvan Faunus, strode with his bright weapons
 Into Aeneas' rage. He drew his spear back
 And made that massive shield and breastplate useless.
 The head was slung to earth before it finished
 Its pleading, the warm body was kicked over, 555
 And from his hardened heart Aeneas spoke:
 "Lie there, you menace, so your excellent mother
 Can't hide your corpse beneath your father's tomb.
 The crows will find you, or the sea will take you
 In its waves, where hungry fish will suck your wounds." 560
 He turned to chasing Turnus' vanguard: Lucas,
 Antaeus, hearty Numa, and blond Camers—
 Son of brave Volscens, richest of Italians
 In land, and lord of quiet Amyclae.
 Just like Aegaeon's hundred hands and arms, 565
 His fifty fire-belching chests and mouths,
 When—in the story—fifty clattering shields
 And fifty drawn swords fought Jove's thunderbolts:
 So Aeneas' savage triumph swept the plain
 Once blood was on his sword. He made a charge 570
 Straight toward the breasts of Niphaeus' four-horse team.
 They saw his long strides, heard his gruesome roaring,
 And in their panic wheeled and tore away
 Their chariot to the shore. Its driver toppled.
 The brothers Lucagus and Liger entered 575
 The fight, drawn by white horses, Liger driving,

Lucagus fiercely whirling his bare sword.
 Galled by their fervent rage, Aeneas dashed
 To loom before them, holding up his spear.
 And Liger said: 580
 “This is no Trojan plain—there is no chariot
 Of Diomedes or Achilles. Your life
 And the war end here.” From Liger in his folly
 These words flew. And the Trojan hero offered
 Nothing in answer but to hurl his spear. 585
 Lucagus had leaned down to prod the team
 With his spear butt, and had thrust his left foot forward
 For the fight. Aeneas’ pike pierced all the layers
 Of his shining shield and lodged in his left thigh.
 He tumbled, and rolled dying on the ground. 590
 Righteous Aeneas spitefully addressed him:
 “A cowardly team did not betray your chariot.
 False visions didn’t turn them from opponents.
 No, you yourself jumped and abandoned them.”
 He seized the horses. Liger, also fallen, 595
 Futilely stretched his hands out toward the victor:
 “By your great self, by your proud parents too,
 Leave me my breath, have pity—I am pleading.”
 Aeneas stopped him. “You spoke differently
 Not long ago. Die—don’t desert your brother.” 600
 He slashed his chest, the hiding place of breath.
 The Trojan chief went slaughtering down the field
 Rampantly, like a black storm or a whirlpool.
 At last Ascanius and the other troops
 Broke from the brief blockade around their fortress. 605

Jupiter, meanwhile, turned and spoke to Juno:
 “Sister—and darling spouse—you must be right:
 Venus alone upholds the strength of Troy,
 Just as you thought, and not their vigorous hands,
 And not their savage and unflinching hearts.” 610

Juno spoke pliantly: "My splendid husband,
 Why do you taunt your weak, browbeaten wife?
 If you still loved me as you did—and should—
 You'd surely do what lies in your great power,
 And let me rescue Turnus from the fight 615
 To send unharmed back to his father, Daunus.
 No, let them put to death an innocent man,
 Although he shares divine descent with us—
 Pilumnus was his ancestor—although
 He piled your shrine freehandedly with gifts." 620
 Briefly the king of high Olympus spoke:
 "If what you beg is only a reprieve
 For the doomed youth, if you accept my terms,
 Send Turnus running from his looming fate:
 So far I can concede. But if your pleas 625
 Hide hopes of greater mercy, and you think
 That the war's end can change, you are mistaken."
 Juno wept. "If your thoughts grant what your words
 Deny, if it's ordained that he can live—!
 But no, he'll die a hard, unmerited death, 630
 Or I miss the truth. I wish my fears deceived me—
 Or you'd divert these plans—it's in your power!"
 But then she ringed herself in clouds and shot
 Down from the sky, driving a storm before her,
 To the Laurentian camp and Trojan line. 635
 From empty mist and thin and strengthless shadow
 She fashioned an Aeneas—eerie marvel.
 She copied Trojan arms—the shield, the crest
 Of the goddess' son—and furnished vacant speech,
 Sounds without thoughts. She made it stride like him— 640
 The thing was like the fluttering ghosts in legends;
 It looked like dreams that trick our sleeping senses.
 The arrogant image danced before the lines,
 Taunting proud Turnus, teasing with its weapons.
 Turnus closed in and hurled a hissing pike 645

And saw a back turned, saw withdrawing steps,
 As if Aeneas were in straight retreat.
 His heart was full of wild, deluded hope.
 “Your wedding’s promised and you run away?
 You sailed here seeking land: I’ll lay you on it.” 650
 Shouting, he chased the thing and shook his sword,
 But on the wind his triumph slid away.
 Moored at a towering outcrop’s base, the ship
 That brought Osinius from Clusium
 Stood with its ladders out and gangplanks down. 655
 The frightened, bolting image of Aeneas
 Dove in to hide there, never losing Turnus.
 Nothing could slow him—up the plank he vaulted.
 He reached the prow, and Juno broke the rope
 And wrenched the ship out on retreating waves. 660
 On land Aeneas yelled in pointless challenge,
 With crowds of soldiers dying in his way.
 The fragile phantom left off seeking cover
 And soared high up and blended with black cloud.
 A whirlwind carried Turnus far from shore. 665
 Bewildered, and ungrateful to be safe,
 He looked back, raised his hands and shouted starward,
 “Almighty father, have I earned this shame,
 This punishment? Where am I being swept to?
 From where? And how? And how can I get back? 670
 When will I see the town and camp again?
 And that brave company that followed me,
 Left now—the outrage!—ringed by grisly death?
 I’ll see them scattered, hear them fall and groan?
 What will I do? What pit gapes deep enough 675
 For me? No, pity me instead, you winds.
 I beg you with my whole heart, drive this ship
 Into the rocks or cliffs or deadly shallows,
 Away from the Rutulians and my shame.”
 And now two options wavered in his judgment: 680

Fall on his sword, demented from disgrace,
 And drive the heartless blade between his ribs?
 Dive in mid-ocean, try to reach the curved shore,
 And face the Trojan weapons once again?
 Three times he tried each course, three times great Juno 685
 In heartfelt pity held the young man back.
 Current and sea swell made a wafting path
 To the ancient city of his father, Daunus.

Prodded by Jove, blazing Mezentius
 Joined the fight, charging at the gleeful Trojans. 690
 The Tuscan ranks closed in on that brave man—
 All of their hatred, all their crowding weapons.
 He stood there like a rock in desolate waters,
 Bare to the savagery of wind and waves,
 To the sea and sky's unending, pounding threats— 695
 Unmoved. He felled the son of Dolichaon,
 Hebrus, then Latagus and timid Palmus.
 Mezentius threw a giant mountain shard
 Straight in the face of Latagus, to halt him.
 Palmus rolled helpless, tendons cut, and Lausus 700
 Was given his corselet and his crest to wear.
 Phrygian Euanthes died, and Mimas, agemate
 And friend of Paris. One night gave both life
 Through Amycus and Theano, and the queen,
 Torch-pregnant Hecuba. In his own city 705
 One died. The Laurentian shore holds one, a stranger.
 Like a boar driven down by nipping dogs
 From sheltered years in high, pine-covered Vesulus
 Or the nurturing Laurentian lake, a forest
 Of reeds—but now the net encloses him; 710
 Snarling, he takes a stand with bristling shoulders.
 Who's brave enough to bring his anger near?
 They leave a space, throw spears, shout cautiously;
 Fearless, he faces one way, then another, 717

Gnashing his teeth and shaking off the spears;	718
So righteous rage against Mezentius	714
Never found spirit for a charge with swords.	715
They harried him with long-range spears and yells.	716
Acron, a Greek, had come from ancient Corythus—	719
Banished from both his wedding and his country.	720
Mezentius spotted him, a force of havoc	
In a purple cloak and plumes, betrothal gifts.	
Like a lion, maddened by his hunger, searching	
Deep coverts—now he sees a fleeing goat	
Or stag with towering horns, and spreads his jaws	725
Joyfully wide, bristles his mane, then crouches	
Engrossed in entrails; on voracious lips	
The grim gore oozes—	
So keen Mezentius charged his teeming enemies.	
Unlucky Acron fell and kicked the black earth	730
And stained the broken spear with dying blood.	
The hero would not stoop to kill Orodes	
With a spear throw to the back while he was running.	
He dashed in front and met him man to man—	
Superior in warcraft, not in stealth—	735
Felled him, and stepped on him to pull the spear out.	
“Here great Orodes lies—one of their best men.”	
His troops yelled, echoing his victory song.	
Orodes gasped in death, “I’ll have revenge soon.	
You, stranger, won’t be gloating long in triumph.	740
The same fate, in this same field, waits for you.”	
Mezentius gave a smile infused with anger:	
“Die now. The father of gods and king of mortals	
Will see to me.” He yanked the weapon free.	
Hard rest and iron sleep pressed down his eyes.	745
He closed them, entering eternal night.	
Caedicus cut Alcathöus down, Sacrator killed Hydaspes;	
Rapo: Parthenius and iron Orses;	
Messapus: Clonius and Lycaon’s son Erichaetes.	

Clonius' horses bolted; he went sprawling. 750
 Erichaetes died on foot, like Lycian Agis,
 Whom Valerus, heir to courage from his grandsire,
 Laid low. Salius killed Thronius, then fell
 To Nealces—famous lancer, cunning archer.
 Now heavy fighting balanced grief and slaughter 755
 Between the sides. On both they won and lost
 And killed and fell, and neither would retreat.
 The gods assembled in Jove's palace pitied
 Such futile rage, such dreadful human hurt.
 Venus looked on, across from Saturn's daughter, 760
 As pale Tisiphone raved through all those thousands.
 Mezentius was incensed and shook a huge spear.
 He strode on, massive as Orion walking
 Across the sea floor, in the deepest waters,
 But towering above them from his shoulders; 765
 Or bringing an old ash tree from a summit,
 Feet on the earth, head hidden in the clouds.
 So Mezentius advanced, in his vast armor.
 Aeneas saw him in the long front line
 And went to meet him. He stood unperturbed, 770
 A rooted bulk awaiting his brave enemy,
 And gauged how far he had to throw his spear.
 "Hand that I worship, weapon that I launch,
 Help me! My son will be the monument—
 My Lausus, draped in armor from that bandit 775
 Aeneas." And he whipped a whistling spear
 At long range. From the shield it glanced—flew—hit
 Lovely Antores, just above the groin:
 Hercules' comrade, Argive exile, follower
 Of Evander, settler in a local town; 780
 A hapless proxy victim now, he gazed
 Up at the sky and thought of his dear Argos.
 Then dutiful Aeneas' spear went slamming
 Through Mezentius' domed shield of three bronze layers,

Three hides and linen padding. In the groin 785
 It stuck, but not with force. It thrilled Aeneas
 To draw Etruscan blood. He drew his sword
 Eagerly, charging at his trembling victim.
 Lausus saw, and for love of his dear father,
 He moaned. The tears were rolling down his face. 790
 I won't be silent here about your exploit
 Or the hard death it brought—you've earned the telling,
 Heroic boy—if we believe tradition.
 Mezentius fell back helpless, hampered, dragging
 The shield in which the enemy spear was lodged. 795
 His youthful son ran straight into the clash.
 Aeneas reared and raised his sword to strike.
 Lausus ducked in with a defensive stroke
 That stopped him. The youth's comrades came up nearer
 With a shout and threw harassing spears to let 800
 The father get away beneath his son's shield.
 Aeneas held out, furious in his shelter.
 Just as when storm clouds hurtle down in hail,
 And any farmer plowing in the fields
 Takes refuge, and the traveler finds some stronghold— 805
 A jutting riverbank, an arch of high rock—
 Till at the rain's end they resume their day
 In sunlight: so, beneath a pelting war cloud
 Aeneas held up till its thunder died,
 And only shot insulting threats at Lausus. 810
 "Why do you rush to die here? You're outmatched,
 Dupe of your loyal love!" The boy paraded
 In senseless triumph. In the Trojan leader
 Rage mounted, and the Fates prepared to cut
 The threads of Lausus' life. Aeneas sank 815
 His strong sword to the hilt in the youth's belly,
 First through the shield—flimsy to brag behind—
 And the soft gold coat of mail his mother'd woven.
 Blood filled his breast. The soul slipped from his body

And through the air, and made off for the shades. 820
 But when Anchises' son saw that pale face—
 The uncanny paleness of the dying youth—
 He moaned in pity, stretching out his hand.
 He saw in him his own love for Anchises.
 "Poor boy! They call me 'good.' What will I give you 825
 Worthy of what you dared in your devotion?
 You loved your weapons—keep them. And I'll send you
 To your fathers' tomb and spirits—will you know it?
 Yet this should solace your pathetic death:
 It came from great Aeneas." He berated 830
 The boy's troops, who were hanging back, and lifted
 The corpse with its well-combed and bloodstained hair.
 Meanwhile the father staunched his wound with water
 At the Tiber's banks, and leaned against a tree trunk,
 Exhausted. A branch dangled his bronze helmet; 835
 His heavy weapons rested on the ground.
 Among his chosen troops, he gasped in pain,
 Head down, his combed beard trailing on his chest.
 Often he asked where Lausus was and ordered
 Runners to bring him to his grieving father. 840
 His weeping friends brought Lausus' massive body—
 Massively wounded—lying on his shield.
 Mezentius knew those groans and sensed disaster.
 He dirtied his white hair with dust and raised
 Both hands to heaven, then embraced the corpse. 845
 "Did I have such delight in life, my child—
 My own son—that I let you take my place
 Against the enemy? This wound saved your father,
 And by your death I live. How miserable
 My exile is at last, how deep my wound. 850
 And it was me who smeared your name with guilt—
 Me, hounded from the kingship of our fathers.
 By any means they chose, I should have given
 My guilty life to soothe my country's hatred.

But I have not yet left this world, this daylight— 855
 Not yet.” He got up on his ruined thigh,
 Unbeaten. Though the deep stab crippled him,
 He had them fetch his horse—his pride and comfort,
 Who brought him out of every fight a victor—
 And to this grieving animal he spoke: 860
 “Rhoebus, if anything lasts long for mortals,
 Our life has. Triumphant with me today,
 You’ll fetch that gory plunder, and the head
 Of Aeneas, as revenge for Lausus’ pain.
 Or if our strength cannot accomplish it, 865
 You’ll fall with me. Brave thing, I don’t believe
 You’d take your orders from a Trojan master.”
 He settled in his old place, with a sharp pike
 Hefted in either hand, and his bronze helmet
 Flashing beneath a bristling horsehair plume. 870
 He dashed into the battle lines, his heart
 Seething with shame and grief that drove him wild.
 Three times Mezentius shouted for Aeneas,
 Who knew his voice and spoke this joyful prayer:
 “Father of gods, and high Apollo, grant it! 875
 You, come and grapple with me.”
 He stepped before him, leveling a spear.
 “I don’t care, savage—since my son is gone.
 That was the only way you could destroy me.
 I don’t fear death. To me, the gods are nothing. 880
 Quiet, then. Take these gifts before I die.”
 He sped in an extensive circle, launching
 One weapon, then another, then one more,
 And lodged them in the shield. The gold boss held,
 The hero stood. Mezentius circled left 885
 Three times and hurled more spears. Three times the Trojan
 Pivoted with his shield—a ghastly forest.
 Impatiently he pulled out all the barbs
 And felt the pressure of unequal combat.

He chose to charge straight out and fling a spear, 890
 Which struck between the horse's curving temples.
 The creature reared up, battering the air.
 The rider toppled, and the horse fell headlong,
 Pinning him to the ground, his shoulder broken.
 Trojan and Latin shouts lit up the sky. 895
 Up ran Aeneas, wrenching free his sword.
 "Where is the fierce Mezentius now, the wild force
 Of his spirit?" He lay coming to himself,
 Gasping the sky in, gazing at the air.
 "Cruel enemy—why these sneering threats of death? 900
 Killing's no crime—I came here knowing that.
 My Lausus made no pact with you to save me.
 I ask one thing, though, if the beaten can:
 Let the earth cover me. I am surrounded
 By my people's hatred. Guard me from it, please, 905
 And let me share a burial with my son."
 He gave his throat on purpose to the sword
 And poured his life out—waves of blood on armor.

Dawn rose away from Ocean. Though Aeneas
Chafed to inter his friends, though he was tortured
By grief, he took the time, as morning broke,
To make his promised victory offerings.
He lopped the branches from a huge oak, set it 5
On a mound and decked it with the shining armor
Of Mezentius the chieftain, as a trophy
For the war god; he attached the broken spear,
The blood-soaked crest, the pierced and battered breastplate;
At its left side, the figure held the shield; 10
From the neck the ivory-hilted sword was hung.
Aeneas spoke to stir the Trojan leaders
(All cheering in a close-packed crowd around him):
“We’ve achieved something great, men. Don’t be anxious
For the future. These first fruits are from a proud king. 15
This is Mezentius, work of my hands.
Now we’ll attack the Latin king and town.
Prepare for war with bold anticipation,

So ignorance, fear, and second thoughts don't slow you,
 So you are ready when the gods consent 20
 To standards hoisted, troops led from the camp.
 Now we must give the earth our comrades' bodies:
 That is the only honor down in Acheron.
 Go, grant this final tribute to the great souls
 Who won this country for us with their blood. 25
 But first send Pallas to Evander's city—
 How it will mourn! An early death, a black day
 Engulfed this warrior, who was no coward."
 He spoke in tears, then walked back to his doorway,
 Where Pallas' corpse was laid out. It was guarded 30
 By old Acoetes, squire to Evander
 In Arcadia, but ill-fatedly deputed
 To go with his dear foster-child—around whom
 His entourage now stood, with Trojan soldiers
 And Trojan women with their hair loose, mourning. 35
 And when Aeneas came beneath the high gates,
 The people beat their breasts and raised a moan
 To the stars, and heavy grief rang through the king's house.
 When he saw Pallas' ivory face, his propped head,
 And the gaping wound from the Italian spear point 40
 In his smooth chest, Aeneas sobbed and spoke:
 "My poor boy, were you all that changing Fortune
 Begrudged me? You will never see my kingdom
 Or ride back to your father's home in triumph.
 This isn't how I pledged to care for you 45
 When Evander sent me off with his embraces
 To win a great realm—warning that I'd fight
 A rugged nation and ferocious soldiers.
 Perhaps right now the king, a dupe of hope,
 Heaps altars with his gifts, prays for your safety, 50
 While—empty honor—we in grief escort
 This youth, who now owes nothing to the gods.
 How cruel, how pitiful to see his son dead!

Is this the glorious return we hoped for?
 Is my great trust fulfilled? Yet you, his father, 55
 Will see no wounds of cowardice in his back,
 Or pray for death yourself because he's living.
 Italy, Iulus, what a shield you've lost!"
 He ordered that the piteous corpse be lifted.
 Choosing a thousand men from all his forces, 60
 He sent them to attend the final honors
 And share the father's tears—for such a great loss
 Small comfort, yet it was that poor man's due.
 Others worked hard to weave a wicker bier
 Out of soft oak twigs and arbutus branches, 65
 Build up the couch and make a leafy canopy.
 High on this rustic bed they laid the boy out,
 Like a blossom that a young girl's hand has reaped,
 A drooping hyacinth or tender violet—
 Its beauty and its brightness lingering, 70
 But without food or strength from Mother Earth.
 Then Aeneas brought two robes out, stiff with gold
 And purple dye, made long ago by Dido
 Of Sidon, happy in the task. Her own hands
 Had worked the fine gold threads into the weave. 75
 He chose one—sad last gift—and drew it up
 Over the young man's hair, which soon would burn.
 He heaped up spoils from the Laurentian battle
 And had them taken in a long procession,
 Along with spears and mounts the boy had plundered. 80
 He'd bound the hands of captives—offerings
 To the dead, for blood to sprinkle on the flames.
 He made his captains carry tree trunks labeled
 With enemy names and hung with enemy arms.
 Men led along Acoetes, wrecked by old age. 85
 He clawed his face and bruised his chest with pounding
 And then fell forward, sprawling, on the earth.
 Rutulian chariots filed by, soaked in blood,

And then came Pallas' warhorse Aethon, stripped
 Of insignia, his face wet with his great tears; 90
 Then the youth's spear and helmet—Turnus claimed
 The rest. Trojans, Arcadians, and Tuscans,
 Their arms reversed, came in a sad array.
 When this whole file had traveled out a long way,
 Aeneas stopped and gave a heavy sigh: 95
 "War's same grim fates call me to other tears.
 Farewell forever now, my glorious Pallas—
 Bless you for all time." Now the man fell silent
 And strode back to the high walls of his fort.
 Ambassadors in olive wreaths were there 100
 From the Latin city, asking for a favor:
 That he give back the slaughtered bodies scattered
 On the plain, for burial in a mound of earth.
 Lightless, defeated, they were not at war now;
 He ought to show past hosts and in-laws mercy. 105
 Aeneas the good could not rebuff this plea.
 Graciously he assented, and continued:
 "How have you been caught up in this cruel war
 You don't deserve? Why do you run from friends?
 Now for the sake of those who died in battle 110
 You plead for peace. I'd give it to the living!
 I only claim the home fate grants me here.
 It's not your people but your king I'm fighting,
 Who broke our guest bond, trusting Turnus' weapons—
 And he's the one who should have faced his death. 115
 If he had to fight this out and drive the Trojans
 From the country, why not meet me hand to hand,
 And let swords—or a god—decide who lived?
 Go now, and light the pyres of your poor people."
 The men were stricken by his words; their eyes 120
 Turned to each other, and they held their peace.
 Old Drances, always hostile and accusing
 Toward the young Turnus, spoke up in reply:

“Hero of Troy, great in your fame, but greater
 In battle, how could I extol you more— 125
 First marveling at your warfare or your justice?
 We’ll gladly take your message to our city
 And join you to our king Latinus—Fortune
 Allowing. Turnus needs to make his own pacts.
 We’re happy to haul stones on our own shoulders 130
 And raise the destined walls of your new Troy.”
 They all roared their assent when he had finished.
 They made a twelve-day truce, and in its calm
 Trojans and Latins roamed the woods and mountains
 Unharmd together. Double axes rang 135
 On high ash trees, and soaring pines were toppled.
 Steadily, they split oak and fragrant cedar
 With wedges; wagons groaned with mountain ash.

Now Rumor, who’d just told of Pallas’ triumph
 In Latium, flew with early news of anguish 140
 To blight Evander’s heart and house and city.
 Snatching up torches for their ancient death rites,
 The Arcadians swarmed the gate. A row of flames
 Stretched down the road; light split the land in two.
 The retinue of Trojans joined their ranks 145
 Of mourning. Matrons saw them reach the houses,
 And set the town alight with shouts of grief.
 No one was strong enough to hold Evander.
 He pushed into the crowd, where the bier rested,
 And fell on Pallas, crying, clinging, groaning. 150
 At last his anguish let a few words through:
 “Pallas, this isn’t what you promised me,
 Caution in trusting wild Mars with your life.
 But I knew how a first campaign can be—
 The sweet allure of glory when it’s new. 155
 Oh, pitiful first offering, hard first lesson
 In war so close at hand. Not one god heard

My prayers and pledges. You, the blessed spirit
 Of my wife, how lucky not to feel this pain.
 I've triumphed over fate—outlived my son. 160
 If only I had gone along and buried
 My own life in the spears of the Rutulians,
 And this procession brought me home—not Pallas!
 Trojans, you're not to blame, and not our friendship
 Or treaty. This was fated for my old age. 165
 Though he was bound to die, there will be comfort:
 He killed so many thousands of the Volscians
 And fell while leading Trojans into Latium.
 And Pallas, I could wish no worthier rites
 Than good Aeneas and the Trojan lords, 170
 The Tuscan captains, and their whole force give you.
 They bring huge trophies of the men you slaughtered.
 Turnus would stand here too, a log with weapons,
 Were he as young as you, with your years' strength.
 But my grief mustn't hinder Trojan warfare. 175
 Go, tell your king that, with my Pallas gone,
 I keep my hated life because he knows
 His sword owes Turnus to this son and father.
 His luck, his heroism are for this.
 My fate forbids me joy in life—but let me 180
 Bring my son word, among the dead below."

Meanwhile, Dawn raised her nurturing light and summoned
 Wretched mankind back to its work and hardship.
 On the curved shore, Tarchon and the lord Aeneas
 Built pyres where everyone might bring his dead, 185
 According to tradition. Kindling black flames,
 They hid the towering sky in foggy darkness.
 In their bright armor, soldiers marched three times
 Around the lighted pyres. Three times the horsemen
 Circled the dismal fires and raised their wails. 190
 Their tears rained on the weapons and the earth,

And warriors' cries and horn blasts struck the sky.
 Some threw in plunder torn from slaughtered Latins:
 Helmets and fine swords, bridles, wheels that once seethed
 Against their axles. Other men gave gifts 195
 The dead knew: their own shields and losing weapons.
 Oxen were sacrificed to Death on all sides.
 Bristled wild boars and loot from every pasture
 Bled from their throats into the fire. The beach
 Was full of friends who watched friends burn and nursed 200
 The half-dead pyres and clung there till damp night
 Wheeled round a sky bejeweled with burning stars.
 Elsewhere the Latins too, in desolation,
 Built countless pyres. Out of the throng of bodies,
 Some were interred, some carried to the country 205
 Nearby, and others sent back to the city.
 The rest they burned, a heap of muddled carnage,
 Uncounted and unhonored. Ravaged fields
 Were glowing with an avid crowd of fires.
 A third dawn swept away the chill of darkness. 210
 The mourners leveled jumbled bones and ash piles
 And heaped the warm earth on them in a mound.

But in the homes of rich Latinus' city
 The long-drawn shrieks of mourning were the greatest.
 Here mothers and their sons' poor wives and sisters, 215
 Tenderly sorrowing, and orphaned children
 Cursed the disastrous war for Turnus' wedding:
He ought to fight it out—since he demanded
 Italy's kingship and the highest honors.
 Drances was there to goad them on, attesting 220
 That Turnus had been challenged—no one else.
 Yet Turnus had his various supporters;
 He sheltered in the glory of the great queen—
 And could rely on fame from his own trophies.
 And now, amid the flames of this contention, 225

Came this: from Diomedes' famous city
 The envoys brought an answer: the huge effort
 Had failed; the fervid pleas, the gifts of gold
 Did nothing—"They must find another ally,
 Or ask the Trojan ruler for a truce." 230
 The massive blow crushed even King Latinus.
 The anger of the gods and these fresh tombs
 Left no doubt: it was fate that brought Aeneas.
 Therefore he summoned all his people's leaders,
 His council, for a meeting in his halls. 235
 They streamed together to the palace, filling
 The streets, and as the eldest and the king,
 Grim-faced Latinus took the central seat.
 He asked to hear what answer had come back
 From the Aetolian city, every detail 240
 From start to finish. Then a call for silence,
 And Venulus obediently began:
 "Citizens, we came safely through our journey
 To Diomedes in his Argive camp
 And clasped the hand that brought Troy's kingdom down. 245
 Where he'd conquered, he was laying out Argyripa
 (Named for his clan), near Iapygian Garganus.
 They showed us in and gave us leave to speak.
 We proffered gifts and told our names and country,
 And who made war on us, and why we'd come 250
 To Arpi. With a tranquil face, he answered:
 'O ancient, fortunate Italian races,
 Kingdoms of Saturn. After your long peace,
 What lures you, what incites you into war?
 All of us who laid waste to Troy have paid 255
 Horribly for our crimes throughout the world.
 (And what of warriors under Simois' waters,
 And our sufferings beneath those lofty walls?)
 Priam would weep for us! Witness the storm
 Minerva sent, and the vengeful cliff Caphereus. 260

We're scattered to the world's ends—Menelaus
 Clear out to Proteus' columns, and Ulysses
 To the Cyclopes at Etna. And the short reign
 Of Neoptolemus? The shattered household
 Of Idomeneus? The Locrians in Libya? 265
 The Mycenaean, leader of all the Greeks,
 Arrived home for his evil wife to butcher:
 He'd conquered Asia, but her lover lurked.
 The gods begrudged me my ancestral altars—
 The wife I yearn for—Calydon in its beauty. 270
 I'm hounded even now by grisly visions
 Of my friends changed into birds, roaming the streams
 And winging skyward—monstrous punishment:
 The cliffs re-echo with their sobbing calls—
 But what was I expecting since the moment 275
 I lost my mind and stabbed at a divine form,
 Profaning Venus' right hand with a wound?
 No, don't urge more such battles—not on me.
 Since Troy was overthrown, I have no quarrel
 With Trojans. I did not enjoy those struggles. 280
 These gifts you bring me from your country—take them
 To Aeneas. I have fought him hand to hand,
 Faced his cruel weapons. I know—so believe me—
 How high he rears behind his shield, how fiercely
 His spear whirls. Had Mount Ida's country bred 285
 Two more like him, Troy could have visited
 On the Greek towns the mourning meant for Troy.
 All that long siege of stubborn Ilium,
 Ten years of victory stalling and retreating,
 We owed to Hector and Aeneas only— 290
 Both known for bravery and skill in war,
 But one more pious. Clasp hands, make a treaty:
 You have the chance. Avoid a clash of arms.'
 Sovereign, that sovereign sends you this reply,
 And gives his view of this momentous war." 295

Immediately, conflicting, anxious words
 Raced among the Italians, like the roar
 Of torrents choked by boulders, like the banks
 Echoing back the clatter of the current.
 But when the nervous crowd again grew silent, 300
 The high-throned king called on the gods, then spoke.
 “Latins, an early plan to meet this crisis
 Would have been better than to call a meeting
 Now, when the enemy blockades our walls.
 How can we fight with children of the gods, 305
 With these unwearying, unconquered heroes?
 They’re beaten, but they never put their swords down!
 Aetolian allies? Give that hope up now.
 We all have hopes—you see what this one’s worth.
 Everything else that’s ruined in our cause 310
 You have before your own eyes—you can touch it.
 I don’t blame anyone. You’ve reached the limits
 Of courage, fought with all our nation’s strength.
 Now listen while I tell you in a few words
 The judgment that, through all my doubts, I’ve come to. 315
 I have an old tract by the Tuscan river.
 It stretches west, past the Sicanian border.
 Auruncans and Rutulians plow and sow
 Its hard hills; on the roughest heights their herds graze.
 I’ll give this and a strip of piny summit 320
 To the Trojans for their friendship. We must make
 Fair terms with them and let them share the kingdom.
 If they’re so eager, they can raise their walls
 And settle. If it’s other lands they want,
 And they’re allowed to leave our soil, we’ll build them 325
 Twenty ships from our own Italian oak.
 If they can man more, wood is on the coast.
 How many boats, and what kind, they must say.
 We will supply the labor, bronze, and dockyards.
 I’ll also send the hundred noblest Latins 330

To take the news and finalize the treaty.
 These will present the olive boughs of peace,
 And gold and ivory in hundredweights,
 And the robe and throne that signify this kingship.
 Confer together, save us from disaster.” 335
 Drances, still hostile, rose; half-hidden envy
 Of Turnus’ stature galled him; he was lavish
 With his goods, and in his eloquence a hero—
 But not in war—a well-regarded counselor,
 And a rabble-rouser (gloriously descended 340
 From his mother’s side, obscurely from his father’s).
 He now spoke, stoking up the fire of hatred:
 “Good king, to all of us your plan makes sense.
 What can I add? Everyone should acknowledge
 Our town’s way forward, but they’re all too frightened. 345
 He needs to stop his rants and let me speak.
 This man is evil, a disastrous leader.
 (I’ll say it, though he threatens me with death.)
 All those fine captains died, we sank in grief,
 When he attacked the Trojan fortress, shaking 350
 His sword at heaven—though prepared to run.
 Add one gift to the many that you send
 And promise to the Trojans, peerless king:
 You are a father—get a splendid son
 Through your daughter’s marriage. Don’t let any threats 355
 Deter you. Make the bond of peace eternal.
 And if we’re terrified, let’s make our pleas
 To Turnus here, and ask him, as a favor,
 To let this king and country have their rights.
 You are a curse on Latium! Why keep throwing 360
 Your hapless people into open danger?
 Turnus, the war can’t save us. We all beg you
 For peace—which has one guarantee, so give it.
 You say I hate you (shouldn’t I?)—but see
 I am the first to kneel. Pity your country. 365

Lay down your pride. You're beaten—you should go.
 We're routed, slaughtered, so much land is razed—
 If you want fame, and if your will's so hard,
 And if you need a palace as a dowry,
 Then dare to meet the enemy face to face. 370
 But no: to get a royal wife for Turnus,
 We'll scatter our cheap lives across the plain,
 Unwept, unburied. If you have the strength
 Or the courage that your fathers had, go face
 Your challenger." 375
 This kindled the ferocity of Turnus.
 He growled, and these words broke from deep within him:
 "Drances, your eloquence just overflows
 Whenever war needs fighters. You arrive first
 At every senate. Your majestic words 380
 Fill it while you stay safe, while earthworks bar
 The enemy, and the moats don't brim with blood.
 Thunder on in your usual way—accuse me
 Of cowardice when as many heaps of Trojans
 Have died by *your* hand, when *your* splendid trophies 385
 Litter the plain. Try for yourself what courage
 And energy can do. We needn't look far:
 The enemies are all around our walls.
 Shall we go face them now? Or will your fighting
 Stay limited to feet that run away 390
 And a gusty tongue? You worm—
 I'm beaten? Who could say that if he saw
 The Tiber swelling with the blood of Trojans,
 The armor stripped from the Arcadians,
 And Evander's house brought down, without an heir. 395
 Beaten? To giant Bitias, to Pandarus
 And the thousands I subdued and sent to Hades,
 Though I was penned up in the enemies' walls?
 The war can't save us? Idiot, give that warning
 To the Trojan and yourself. Go on, keep muddling 400

Our plans with terror: a twice-beaten nation
 So powerful, our Latin arms so frail!
 Myrmidon chiefs, Achilles from Larissa,
 And Diomedes quake at Trojan warfare?
 The Aufidus bolts uphill, from the Adriatic? 405
 There's more—this cunning bastard, when I taunt him,
 Shams fear; it gives his allegations force.
 My hand won't take a soul like yours—don't worry.
 Keep it there, living in your worthless self.
 Now to your grave deliberations, Father. 410
 If you can place no further hope in fighting,
 If we're abandoned, if from one retreat
 Ruin prevails, and Fortune can't turn back,
 Let's hold our weak hands out and beg for peace.
 I long for any trace of our past bravery, 415
 And I prefer the man who won't surrender,
 Who'd rather bite the dust, once and for all:
 He has the most heart, he's most blessed in hardship.
 But we still have supplies, and men to call on,
 And allied towns and tribes in Italy; 420
 And the Trojans got their glory with a bloodbath
 (The same storm fell on them, they have their losses).
 Why pitifully give in already, quaking
 Down to our toes before the trumpet sounds?
 Often the changing work of shifting time 425
 Brings good again. Commonly, Fortune alters,
 And sets her victims back on steady ground.
 Arpi and its Aetolian king won't help us;
 Lucky Tolumnius, Messapus, leaders
 From many towns will. The picked men of Latium 430
 And Laurentum's farms will get no petty fame.
 And there's Camilla of the glorious Volscians,
 Leading her mounted squadrons, bright with bronze.
 If the Trojans challenge me to single combat,
 And you say yes, since I'm our stumbling block, 435

I'm willing. Victory hasn't yet rebuffed me:
 Any risk that I have to take is worth it.
 He's greater than Achilles, and wears armor
 Like his that Vulcan made? I still will face him.
 I'm Turnus, I'm the equal of my fathers. 440
 To you all and my father-in-law, Latinus,
 I've vowed my life. I beg for single combat!
 I don't want Drances paying with his death
 For the gods' rage—or getting any glory.”
 And so they wrangled in this time of danger. 445

Meanwhile, Aeneas moved his camp and forces.
 The news sped through the palace, spreading uproar;
 The city soon was overwhelmed with terror:
 The Trojans and the Tuscans had deployed
 At the Tiber and come sweeping down the plain. 450
 The common people were appalled and stricken—
 And stung into an even greater anger
 And feverish calls for arms—youths roared for arms,
 And fathers wept in fear. A racket rose
 To the sky from everywhere, a storm of discord; 455
 As a flock clatters, settling in some tall grove,
 Or swans call hoarsely over sounding shallows
 Of the Padusa river, filled with fish.
 Turnus then seized his chance, “Yes, citizens!
 Let's call a meeting and sit praising peace 460
 While they invade our land.” He said no more,
 But rushed away, out of the towering building.
 “Volusus, call the Volscian bands to arms!
 Bring the Rutulians! Coras, with your brother
 And Messapus, spread your horsemen on the plain. 465
 Block the approaches too, and man the towers.
 The rest can follow me in the attack.”
 Immediately, the town rushed to the walls,
 And even Lord Latinus fled the meeting

In the crisis, and put off his great endeavors— 470
 Contrite that he'd not taken in Aeneas
 Straight off, as son-in-law and city sharer.
 They dug moats at the gates and hauled in boulders
 And spikes. The trumpet hoarsely called for blood.
 Everyone came out: mothers and their children 475
 Stood on the walls in an uneven line.
 To Pallas' temple on the heights the queen drove
 With offerings, and matrons thronged around her.
 Beside her was the girl Lavinia
 (Cause of the crisis), looking down with fine eyes. 480
 Women climbed to the shrine with gifts of incense,
 And their grief echoed from the lofty door:
 "Strong-weaponed ruler of war, Tritonian virgin,
 Shatter the Phrygian pirate's spear and stretch him
 On the earth, face down before our city's gates." 485
 Fierce and impatient, Turnus dressed for battle.
 Already he had on a ruddy breastplate
 Bristling with scales, and gold greaves—though his head
 Was still bare—and a sword hung at his side.
 Gleaming with gold, he raced from the high stronghold 490
 In thrilled anticipation of the fight,
 As a stallion breaks his rope, bolts from the barn,
 And gains the open flatlands, finally free,
 And gallops to the mares that crowd the pastures,
 Or to the river that he used to bathe in, 495
 Arching his neck exuberantly high,
 While his mane plays across his neck and withers.
 Royal Camilla with her Volscian force
 Hurried to meet him, Right outside the gates
 She now dismounted; her battalion likewise 500
 Slid down onto their feet before she spoke:
 "If bravery brings the confidence it should,
 I'll undertake to face Aeneas' horsemen,
 And ride alone against the mounted Tuscans:

I'll go to meet the hazards of this war. 505
 You take a stand on foot and guard the walls."
 Turnus stared at the formidable girl:
 "You're Italy's glory! Could I ever thank you
 Or decently repay you? But we know
 Your matchless spirit: let me share your efforts. 510
 Rumors, backed up by scouts, tell us Aeneas
 Has insolently sent ahead light horsemen
 To scour the plains, and he himself is coming
 To the city by a steep unguarded ridge.
 I plan an ambush at a covered path 515
 Of the forest, with armed troops at both ways out.
 Draw up your troops to meet the Tuscan horse charge,
 With keen Messapus, Latin cavalry,
 And Tiburtus' band. You take command as well."
 He roused Messapus and the allied captains 520
 Likewise, and then set off to meet his enemy.
 There is a twisting valley, a good trap,
 Darkly and thickly overgrown; two cliffs
 Crowd from its sides; a wispy path leads in,
 And at both ends the jaws are grim and narrow. 525
 Above, among the towering lookout places,
 There is a hidden clearing, a good refuge
 To attack from, swooping from the left and right,
 And boulders can be rolled down from the slopes.
 Swiftly, by a familiar route, the young man 530
 Arrived and took his lurking woodland post.

Where the gods live above, Latona's child
 Now spoke these words of sorrow to swift Opis,
 One of her sacred retinue of virgins.
 "For all the good they'll do her, my Camilla 535
 Puts on my arms and marches to cruel war.
 She is my favorite, and my love for her
 Is no new charm or impulse in my soul.

Deposed through hatred of his tyranny,
 Metabus left Privernum's ancient city. 540
 Escaping from rebellion into exile,
 He took his baby, who was called Camilla,
 A small change from her mother's name, Casmilla.
 He made for the bleak woods along the mountains
 With the infant in his arms. Volscian troops swarmed, 545
 Savagely sniping at him from all sides.
 The Amasenus foamed beyond its banks
 And trapped him—so much rain had burst the clouds.
 He was prepared to swim but hesitated
 In fear for his dear burden. He was forced 550
 To make a rapid choice among his options:
 In his strong hand the warrior had a huge spear
 Of seasoned hard oak with a mass of knots.
 He wrapped his child in woodland cork-tree bark
 And deftly tied her halfway down the shaft, 555
 Poised it in his great fist, and called to heaven:
 'Latona's pure, kind daughter, forest dweller,
 A father vows his child to you. It's your spear
 She first holds; at your mercy, she's escaping.
 I trust her to the hazardous air, so claim her!' 560
 His arm drew back; he sent the weapon hurtling.
 The water roared. Above the rapid river
 Flew poor Camilla on the hissing spear.
 And Metabus, as the enemy band drew close,
 Dove in and—triumph!—plucked Diana's gift, 565
 His daughter, from the other grassy bank.
 No walls, no homes of cities took him in
 (But such a savage wouldn't have submitted).
 In lonely heights, where shepherds live, his life passed.
 And there, among the thickets and the beasts' lairs, 570
 He milked a half-wild brood mare from the herd
 Into his daughter's tender lips to nurse her.
 And when the baby's first steps pressed the ground,

He placed a sharp spear in her hand and hung
 A bow and quiver from her tiny shoulder. 575
 Instead of a gold headband and a long robe,
 A tiger skin was on her head and back.
 Already her soft hand flung childish weapons,
 And she could whirl a sling on its smooth leash
 To bring down a Strymonian crane or swan. 580
 Throughout the Tuscan cities many mothers
 Wanted her for their sons. She was content
 With me, and longed to stay a virgin huntress,
 Untouched. If only she were not caught up
 In warfare and in challenging the Trojans— 585
 She would be with me still, a cherished comrade.
 Go, since a bitter fate is tracking her,
 Glide from these heights, visit the Latin country,
 Where the pitiful, ill-omened fight is starting,
 And take this quiver: an avenging arrow 590
 Must claim as much blood from the soldier wounding
 Her sacred body—Trojan or Italian.
 I'll take her poor corpse in a cloud, its armor
 Unplundered, and entomb it in her country.”
 Opis sailed lightly down through airy heaven, 595
 Veiled in a storm cloud—but her weapons rang.
 The Trojan company now approached the walls,
 With Tuscan chiefs and all the cavalry
 Counted into their units. Horses pranced
 And neighed and swerved and yanked resisting reins 600
 Everywhere on the plain. Bristles of iron,
 A burning haze of spear points, hid the broad plain.
 The Latins and Messapus hurried forward;
 Camilla's wing and Coras with his brother
 Appeared among them, charging, thrusting spears 605
 Forward and back, and shaking javelins.
 The men and neighing horses blazed ahead,
 But stopped within a spear's throw of each other;

Then raised a shout and urged their stormy horses
 Into the center. Weapons poured from all sides 610
 As thick as snow, and wove the sky in shadow.
 Aconteus and Tyrrhenus sped together
 With a shove of spears, and were the first to fall.
 Their horses' breasts collided with a loud crack
 Of broken bones, and like a thunderbolt 615
 Or catapulted rock, Aconteus
 Was hurled away. His soul seeped through the air.
 The Latin army turned in sudden panic,
 Shields on their backs, and galloped to the walls.
 Asilas led the Trojan squads that chased them. 620
 Nearing the gates, the Latins gave the war cry
 Again, and turned their horses' pliant necks.
 The Trojans now gave rein and fell far back—
 As the surf swells back and forth in its assault,
 Rushes to land, with foamy waves on high rocks, 625
 Arches to flood the beach to its far edge,
 And then retreats, but pulls the spinning stones
 In its froth; the water thins, the shore is bare.
 Twice, Tuscans drove Rutulians toward the city;
 Twice they were sent back, with their shields behind them. 630
 But the third encounter saw their whole front lines
 Embroiled, as every man fixed on another.
 Truly the dying groaned then. In blood marshes
 Rolled bodies, arms, and half-dead horses mottled
 With human gore, as bitter fighting surged. 635
 Orsilochus shrank from Remulus but launched
 At his horse. The spear point lodged below its ear.
 The beast, in rage and agony, reared high,
 Lashing its forelegs while its fallen master
 Writhed on the ground. Catillus took down Iollas, 640
 Then Herminius, great in weapons, bulk, and spirit.
 His torso and his tawny head were naked—
 Fearless, he left his giant body open

To attack. The spear transfix'd his massive shoulders,
 Quivering; he was doubled up in pain. 645
 Black gore flowed everywhere. They fought, they stabbed,
 They killed, and in their wounds sought glorious death.
 Like an Amazon, Camilla with her quiver,
 And one breast bared, reveled amid the slaughter,
 Now showering a hail of pliant spears, 650
 Now with a strong ax in her tireless fist.
 On her shoulder clanged the gold bow of Diana.
 Even when forced to give ground and pursued,
 She turned around and aimed her arrows backward.
 Her retinue was choice: the girls Larina, 655
 Tarpeia, and Tulla shaking her bronze ax—
 Italians bright Camilla picked to serve her
 Staunchly, her ornaments in peace and war:
 Like Amazons who gallop in the shallows
 Of Thermodon and fight in painted armor 660
 With Hippolyta; or like the ranks of women
 With crescent shields who wildly whoop the praises
 Of Penthesilea as she comes from battle.
 Hard girl, who did you first unhorse, who last?
 How many lay there dying from your blows? 665
 Clytius' son Eunaeus was the first:
 Her long fir shaft impaled his naked chest.
 He spewed blood, falling, gnawed the gory earth,
 And writhed and curled around his wound in death.
 Then she killed two, when Liris' horse collapsed 670
 And threw him as he grappled for the reins,
 And Pagasus stretched a bare right hand to catch him.
 Both plummeted together; then Amastrus
 And Hippotas' son. She chased Harpalycus, Chromis,
 Tereus, and Demophoön with hard-flung missiles. 675
 For every spear hurled from the virgin's hand,
 A Phrygian warrior died. Ornytus, far off,
 Had an Apulian mount and curious armor.

To go to war he covered his broad shoulders
 With skin ripped from a bull and kept his head safe 680
 In a wolf's enormous, gaping mouth and white teeth.
 His weapon was a country pike. He shifted
 Through the middle of the throng, a head above it.
 She caught him easily, amid the rout,
 And spoke in hate above his skewered body. 685
 "Tuscan, you thought that you were in the woods,
 Hunting? This day, a woman's weapons prove
 Your boasts wrong. Yet Camilla's spear has killed you:
 You'll take this glory to your fathers' ghosts."
 Straight off, she killed the giant Trojans Butes 690
 And Orsilochus, spearing Butes from behind
 On the gleaming white defenseless strip of neck
 As he rode, dangling his spear from his left shoulder.
 Chased by Orsilochus in a great circle,
 She doubled back inside it—now she chased him— 695
 Then rose to hammer with her sturdy ax
 Through his armor and his bones, though he kept begging
 For his life. His warm brains splattered on his face.
 The warrior son of Aunus, from the Apennines—
 A great Ligurian, while fate kept him lying— 700
 Stood frozen when he found himself before her.
 He knew he couldn't turn aside the princess
 Or get away, however fast his mount.
 Quickly he plotted what to do and spoke:
 "What's so remarkable? A woman trusting 705
 Her strong horse for escape? Send him away.
 Arm for a fair fight, hand to hand, on foot.
 You'll soon find out how emptily you boasted."
 Stung with the taunt, she handed off her horse
 In rage, and took a bold stance, armed like him 710
 With a foot soldier's naked sword and plain shield.
 The young man thought his trickery had worked.
 Without a moment's pause, he wheeled his horse

And sped it in retreat with iron spurs.
 “Ligurian, full of nothing but yourself, 715
 The slick ploys of your country won’t succeed here
 And take you home safe to the swindler Aunus.”
 The young girl spoke. On foot, as swift as fire,
 She ran his horse down. Facing it, she seized
 The reins and took his hated blood in vengeance, 720
 As easily as a sacred falcon soars
 From its cliff, pursues a dove in lofty clouds,
 Catches it tight and guts it with hooked talons,
 Till blood and torn-out feathers fall from heaven.
 The father of gods and mortals, sitting throned 725
 On Olympus’ peak, observed the scene with keen eyes.
 The patriarch sharply spurred Etruscan Tarchon
 To fury and the savagery of battle.
 Through slaughter and collapsing lines the man rode,
 With varied shouts to goad the squads. He called 730
 Each man by name, regrouping them for battle.
 “Etruscans, will your cowardice ever shame you?
 What terror grips your cringing hearts today?
 A woman drives our ranks in rout and chaos.
 Don’t you know what to do with swords and spears? 735
 For love and your campaigns at night, you’re eager,
 For dances Bacchus’ curving flute announces.
 The tables will be rich with food and wine
 (Your guiding passion)—when an augur sanctions
 Our victory rites, and a fat offering calls you 740
 To the tall groves.” He wheeled, spurred toward the center,
 Prepared to die. He wildly charged at Venulus
 And tore him from his horse. He clasped his enemy
 With all his strength and sped away. A shout
 Rose to the sky, and all the Latins watched: 745
 Tarchon blazed down the broad field with his captive,
 Arms and all; and he snapped the spearhead off
 And groped for some unguarded place to thrust it

Lethally. Venulus fought back and blocked
 Stabs to his throat. Strength against strength, they grappled: 750
 Like a tawny eagle soaring with a snake
 Snatched from the ground and fastened in its claws—
 The wounded thing flails with its twisting coils,
 Raises its spiky scales and rears its head,
 Hissing—its captor gouges at these struggles 755
 With a hooked beak, while beating through the high air:
 So Tarchon fetched his prize from Tibur's front lines,
 Elated. When his Tuscans saw this exploit,
 They charged. Fate's hand had come to rest on Arruns.
 Craftily he kept circling swift Camilla, 760
 Clutching his spear and looking for his best chance.
 Wherever the girl raged through heavy fighting,
 Arruns came after, softly tracking her.
 Where she beat down the enemy and withdrew,
 The young man slyly turned his horse to follow. 765
 He tested this and that way, all around,
 Shaking his deadly spear, unstoppable.
 Chloereus, Cybele's votary, once her priest,
 Happened to stand out, in bright Phrygian armor.
 He spurred a foam-mouthed horse whose leather trappings 770
 Had bronze scales linked by gold, in feather patterns.
 He wore exotic red and splendid purple
 And shouldered a gold Lycian bow, with arrows
 From Sicily. The helmet of the priest
 Was gold, a gold brooch caught the rustling folds 775
 Of his saffron linen cloak. Embroidery
 Covered his tunic and barbarian leggings.
 The huntress, longing to nail Trojan weapons
 On a temple door, or wear proud captive gold,
 Picked the man out of all that strife and tracked him 780
 Blindly and recklessly across the phalanx—
 On fire with a woman's love of plunder.
 This was when Arruns saw his chance to trap her

At last. He raised his spear and prayed to heaven:
 “Holy Soracte’s keeper, great Apollo, 785
 Tuscans revere you most; we feed your fire
 From the pine heap, and go barefoot through the flames
 And deep coals, trusting in our piety.
 All-powerful father, let my weapon wipe out
 Our army’s shame. I want no arms, no trophy— 790
 No spoils at all. I’ll get my glory elsewhere.
 If I can strike this bitch down, I’ll return
 Gladly obscure to the cities of my homeland.”
 Apollo heard. Part of the prayer he granted;
 The rest he scattered to the fluttering breeze. 795
 He let him kill Camilla in an ambush,
 But not return again to his proud nation.
 That plea went gusting to the southern gales.
 So when the spear he launched snapped through the air,
 All of the Volscians, avidly alerted, 800
 Looked toward their princess. But she didn’t notice
 The air, the sound, the spear out of the sky,
 Till it reached its target under her bared breast,
 Drove deep, and lodged, and drank her virgin blood.
 Dismayed, her escort ran in as she fell, 805
 To hold her up. Arruns’ alarm was greatest:
 Fear marred his joy. He fled, no longer willing
 To trust his spear or meet the young girl’s weapons—
 As, far ahead of hateful armed pursuers,
 A wolf slinks quickly off to trackless heights; 810
 He knows how rash he was to kill a shepherd
 Or large ox; his tail shakes between his legs
 And strokes his belly as he seeks the woods:
 So Arruns, in his terror, slunk from view
 And merged with the armed crowd, content with safety. 815
 Dying, she yanked the spear, but in the deep wound
 Between her ribs the iron point was stuck.
 She bled, she slumped down, and her eyes were closing

In death's chill. From her face the blush was gone.
 Breathing her last, she singled Acca out 820
 And spoke to her—this was the most devoted
 Of her comrades, and her only confidante.
 “Sister, my strength is gone. This bitter wound
 Has finished me. It's darkening all around.
 Make your escape—take Turnus one last message: 825
 ‘Step in, and keep the Trojans from the city.’
 And now good-bye.” The reins had dropped. She tumbled
 To earth and was released from her cold body
 Slowly. She bent her head and laid it down,
 Conquered by death, and let her weapons go. 830
 With an angry groan, her life fled to the shades.
 Then an immense shout rose and struck the gold stars.
 When Camilla fell, the fight grew raw. The whole force
 Of Trojans, Tuscan chiefs, and Evander's horsemen
 From Arcadia stormed massively together. 835
 Opis, Diana's spy, had sat a long time
 On the mountaintop and calmly watched the battle.
 But when, among the far-off shouting frenzy
 Of troops, a ruthless death struck down Camilla,
 She groaned and spoke from deep within her heart: 840
 “This is too hard a punishment—poor girl—
 For your attempt to hound the Teucrians!
 Useless, your lonely worship of Diana
 In the thickets and our quiver on your shoulder.
 But even at the end, your queen won't leave you 845
 Unhonored. The whole world will praise your death
 And know you didn't shamefully lack vengeance.
 Whoever gave you that outrageous wound
 Should die—and will.” Below the mountain, shadowed
 By holm oaks, was the massive burial mound 850
 Of Dercennus, who once ruled in old Laurentum.
 Swiftly and gracefully, the goddess leapt there,
 And stood and gazed at Arruns from on high.

His armor glittered, and he swelled with rash pride.
 “Why do you turn and go? Come over here, 855
 And get the prize Camilla’s death has earned you.
 But are you worth an arrow of Diana?”
 The Thracian goddess took a speedy shaft
 From her gold quiver. Full of rage, she drew
 The bow out till its curving ends converged. 860
 Her right hand on the string against her breast
 Was level with the left, at the iron point.
 In the same short moment Arruns heard the sizzle
 Of the arrow’s flight and felt its metal lodge.
 His comrades didn’t notice, and they left him 865
 Groaning his last breaths on the dusty plain.
 Opis flew off to heavenly Olympus.
 Camilla’s light-armed squadron fell back first,
 The Rutulians next, with keen Atinas, routed.
 The leaders scattered from their regiments; 870
 Everyone galloped toward the walls and safety.
 Nobody could hold out against the onrush
 Of deadly Trojan arms, no one could fight them,
 But threw their unstrung bows on weary shoulders;
 The speeding hoofbeats shook that soft-earthed plain. 875
 Black dust rolled toward the walls, a murky tumult,
 And mothers on the watchtowers beat their breasts
 And raised a female cry clear to the stars.
 The enemy swarmed in, where they could hound
 The first who thundered through the open gates. 880
 Trapped in their sorry deaths right at the threshold,
 Their snug homes and their nation’s walls around them,
 They choked out life, impaled. Men closed the portals,
 And didn’t dare let in their pleading comrades.
 Now there was butchery, as some defended 885
 The gates, and others ran against their weapons.
 Their weeping parents watched the locked-out soldiers,
 Shoved by the rout, roll headlong into ditches,

Or spur and slack their reins to batter blindly
 At the unyielding barriers of the gates. 890
 The very mothers on the walls, who'd witnessed
 Camilla's love of country, tried to match her.
 In their alarm, they hurled down posts of oak wood
 And stakes singed hard in place of iron weapons.
 They longed to die first in the town's defense. 895
 Acca found Turnus in the woods and gave him
 The brutal news of that tremendous havoc:
 The Volscian lines were smashed, Camilla fallen;
 The enemy swept along in pitiless triumph,
 Unhindered, and the rout had reached the walls. 900
 In rage (and by Jove's hard will), he deserted
 His station in the overgrown hill forest.
 He'd scarcely left his lookout for the plains,
 When Father Aeneas reached the unwatched pass,
 Emerged from the dark woods and crossed the ridge. 905
 Both hurried toward the town with all their forces—
 And no long measure of a gap between them.
 Aeneas spotted the Laurentian columns
 Down the dust-smoking plain, and just then Turnus,
 Hearing the tramp of feet and snort of horses,
 Recognized fierce Aeneas under arms. 910
 They would have made an instant trial of battle,
 But rosy Phoebus plunged his weary team
 In the Spanish sea, and day slipped into night.
 They camped before the town and built stockades.

As soon as Turnus saw the Latins shattered,
And felt their stares demand he keep his pledge,
His spirit filled with unrelenting flame—
As on the plains of Punic Africa
A lion wounded in the breast by hunters 5
Relishes going into war at last,
Tosses his mane and snaps the planted spear,
Unflinching, roaring with his bloody mouth.
So Turnus' savagery was set alight.
Disordered, uncontrolled, he told the king: 10
"I'm ready now. Why should Aeneas' cowards
Go back on their agreement? I'll go face him.
Bring offerings, Father, and lay down the terms.
I'll send the Trojan (on the run from Asia)
To hell, before a Latin audience, 15
One sword refuting all our shame, or else
We'll be his slaves, Lavinia his bride."
Latinus kept his manner calm and answered:

“Indomitable young man, your fierce courage
 Must weigh against my heavy obligation 20
 To take great care in looking to the future.
 You have your father Daunus’ realm. You’ve captured
 Many towns. I have gold and open hands.
 Other unmarried girls, of quite fine families,
 Live throughout Latium. Let me be straightforward. 25
 I’ll use harsh words, but you must take them in.
 My child was not for any former suitor:
 Divine and human prophets made this clear.
 Our common blood, my love for you, the tears
 Of my poor wife prevailed: I broke all bonds, 30
 Seized my new son’s bride, started godless war.
 Since then you see how fights and crises dog me—
 And much of this great hardship falls on you.
 We lost two battles—Italy’s hopes are dangling
 From this city; but our blood still warms the Tiber; 35
 Our bones have turned these miles of grassland white.
 What madness keeps me changing and retreating?
 If you were killed, I would adopt these allies.
 Shouldn’t I end the conflict now and spare you?
 Your Rutulian clan, the rest of Italy— 40
 What would they say if (fate forbid!) I lured you
 To death, while you were chasing this alliance?
 Think of war’s risks and pity your old father
 Far off and grieving in his native Ardea.”
 These words did nothing to allay his passion; 45
 The treatment only made the sickness worse.
 As soon as he could speak, he said: “Kind father,
 It would be kinder not to be concerned
 And let me make my bargain: life for glory.
 And yet the spears I throw are not so feeble. 50
 The wounds that I inflict don’t fail to bleed.
 He’ll have no goddess-mother there to veil
 His flight in womanly clouds and empty shadows.”

The queen burst into tears, in deadly panic,
 And held her child's fierce suitor in her arms. 55
 "If you regard me—and these tears—at all,
 Turnus (my only hope now, my one solace
 In old age; and Latinus' rule and honor—
 And our whole tottering house—are on your shoulders),
 Tell me you won't fight hand to hand with Trojans. 60
 I have a stake in how this combat ends.
 Along with you, I'll leave this hateful daylight,
 No captive of my son-in-law Aeneas."
 Lavinia was there and heard her mother.
 The tears came pouring down her flaming cheeks, 65
 Dashing across the heat of crimson blushes;
 As a blood-purple dye stains Indian ivory,
 Or roses bunched with lilies lend their shadow
 Of red—these were the colors on the girl's face.
 He stared, distressed by love, which stoked his passion 70
 To fight, and spoke a few words to Amata:
 "Mother, I beg you, do not let your tears
 Be the omen sending me to this grim contest
 Of Mars. I am not free to put off death.
 Idmon, go and displease the Phrygian tyrant 75
 With this message: when tomorrow's dawn first rises,
 Blushing and driving her red chariot,
 He must not lead his forces out: both armies
 Can down their arms and let his blood or mine
 End this. That's how we'll court Lavinia." 80
 He hurried back inside. Where were his horses?
 He smiled to see their whinnying impatience.
 Orithyia's splendid presents to Pilumnus
 Were swifter than the wind, whiter than snow.
 Their drivers fussed around them busily, 85
 Slapping their chests and combing their long manes.
 Turnus himself strapped on a golden corselet
 With pale bronze scales, angled his shield for action,

Took up his helmet with its horns and red crest—
 And the sword the god of fire had forged for Daunus, 90
 His father, and tempered in the stream of Styx.
 On a huge column in the central hall
 Leaned a strong spear, won from Auruncan Actor.
 He seized and clenched it, brandished it, and shook it,
 And cried, “My faithful servant, never shirking, 95
 The time has come. Great Actor carried you,
 And now it’s Turnus. Let me throw him down,
 Rip off his corselet with my powerful hand,
 And smear dust on his Phrygian eunuch hair,
 That drips with myrrh, that’s crimped with iron tongs.” 100
 While he was raving, fire flashed from his eyes;
 His face was all aflame and throwing sparks;
 As an enraged bull bellows fearsomely,
 And tries to vent his fury with his horns—
 Charging against a tree trunk, jabbing wind— 105
 And kicks up sand in prelude to the battle.
 Equally fierce, in armor from his mother,
 Aeneas roused his soul to martial rage,
 Glad that the proffered pact would solve the conflict.
 Now he assured his men and anxious Iulus 110
 Of their destiny, and sent to King Latinus
 A firm reply that set the terms for peace.

The dawn’s first glow spread on the mountaintops
 As the Sun’s chariot rose from the ocean,
 His horses’ nostrils flaring, pouring light. 115
 Beneath the splendid city’s walls, the Trojans
 And Rutulians measured out the fighting ground
 And in the center piled up sod for altars
 To their common gods. Some men, in sacred garlands,
 And hooded with their cloaks, brought fire and water. 120
 The Ausonian army flooded from the gate
 In massive columns. Trojans and Etruscans

Streamed from their camp, with all their varied weapons,
 As if grim Mars himself had summoned them.
 Among them, captains galloped back and forth, 125
 In the proud magnificence of gold and purple:
 Mnestheus of Assaracus' line, Asilas
 And Messapus, tamer of horses, Neptune's brave son.
 At the signal, each withdrew to his assigned place,
 Planted his spear and leaned his shield against it. 130
 Eager to see, mothers, the unarmed plebs,
 And weak old men came pouring out to fill
 The towers and roofs, or stood in the high gateways.
 But Juno looked out from the Alban hilltop
 (Not famous yet—it wasn't even named) 135
 And saw the field and both the armies, Trojan
 And Laurentian, and the city of Latinus.
 Now she addressed a fellow deity,
 The sister of Turnus, who ruled sounding rivers
 And lakes (the honor that the king of heaven 140
 Had given for deflowering her by force).
 "Cherished nymph, glory of the streams, you know
 I favor you above all girls in Latium
 Who've been with willful Jove and not enjoyed it.
 I've gladly let you have your place in heaven. 145
 Learn of the grief in store—but don't blame me.
 With Fortune yielding and the Fates indulgent,
 I shielded Turnus and your city walls.
 But now I see the youth outmatched by fate.
 An angry force draws near and brings his ending. 150
 I cannot watch them make a pact or fight.
 Would you dare help your brother at close quarters?
 You should. Poor things, it still might turn out better."
 At once, Juturna's face was streaming tears.
 Repeatedly she struck her handsome breast. 155
 "This is no time to cry," said Saturn's daughter.
 "Run to your brother, save him, find a way,

Or stir up war and break the truce they've made.
 I will support you." But this goading speech
 Left the girl still in doubt, confused and stricken. 160
 Meanwhile, the kings came out. Latinus' chariot
 Was four-horsed, massive; and around his temples
 Shone twelve gold rays, the emblem of the Sun,
 His ancestor; while Turnus brandished two spears
 With broad heads, as he drove his two white horses. 165
 Aeneas, father of the Roman race,
 His shield a star, his armor from divine hands,
 Marched from his camp beside Ascanius,
 Rome's second hope. A priest in pure white robes
 Brought out a piglet and an unshorn sheep 170
 And made them stand before the flaming altar.
 The leaders faced the rising sun. They scattered
 Grain and salt, notched the foreheads of the victims
 And poured out their libations on the altars.
 Faithful Aeneas drew his sword and swore: 175
 "I call the Sun to witness, and this land
 For which I have endured so many hardships;
 And the almighty father and his consort—
 May she be kinder now, I pray—and great Mars,
 Lord who twists every war beneath his power; 180
 Rivers and trees, and everything we worship
 In the sky's height, and in the blue of ocean:
 If Turnus the Italian wins, we losers
 Must migrate to the city of Evander.
 Iulus will cede this land, Aeneas' people 185
 Won't bring another war against this city.
 If in this combat Victory sides with me
 (I think it will; may the gods' power confirm this),
 I will not make the Trojans overlords
 Or claim the throne. With neither race the loser, 190
 We'll forge a lasting bond, on equal terms.
 I'll introduce our rites and gods. Latinus,

My father-in-law, can reign and keep his army,
 While the Trojans build my town, Lavinium.”
 Aeneas had been first. Latinus followed, 195
 His eyes on heaven, right hand to the stars.
 “Aeneas, I too swear by earth, sea, stars,
 Latona’s twins, and Janus with two faces,
 The power of gods below, and cruel Dis’ temples.
 Hear, Father, whose lightning bolt makes treaties binding: 200
 I touch the altars; by the fire between us,
 By the gods, our race will never break this treaty,
 Whatever the result. No force will turn me
 From my will, though land may flood into the sea
 In chaos, heaven melt its way to hell; 205
 As surely as this scepter”—in his right hand—
 “Won’t send out shoots with tender, shadowing leaves,
 Once it’s been severed from its mother earth
 And had its boughs and foliage stripped away—
 It was a tree: a craftsman now has wrapped it 210
 In handsome bronze, for Latin kings to carry.”
 So they affirmed the pact before the nobles.
 And now they cut the consecrated beasts’ throats
 Above the flame, pulled out the throbbing guts,
 And piled the altars with the laden platters. 215
 The Rutulians had long since thought the fight
 Unfair; a welter of emotions filled them—
 Worse now that they could see they were outmatched—
 Still worse when Turnus silently stepped forward,
 With downcast eyes, to pray before the altar— 220
 His face so young, his youthful form so pale.
 When Juturna, Turnus’ sister, sensed the murmurs
 Were growing, and the crowd confused and shaken,
 She disguised herself as Carmers (this man’s lineage
 Was splendid, and his father known for courage, 225
 And he himself tempestuous in battle)
 And sowed all sorts of rumors through the army—

She knew what she was doing—and harangued it:
 “Rutulians, what’s this shameful sacrifice
 Of a single man? Aren’t we a match for them? 230
 Look at how few there are—Arcadians, Trojans,
 And Tuscans, Turnus’ fated enemies.
 Would half of us have one opponent each?
 Turnus will have the same immortal glory
 As the gods themselves, to whom he’s vowed his life. 235
 We’ll lose our native land, we’ll be enslaved,
 Since we sat dawdling on the battlefield.”
 The flame these words set in the soldiers’ hearts
 Grew and grew. Mutters snaked across the ranks.
 Latins, Laurentians changed, and even those 240
 Who just before had hoped for peace and safety
 Now longed for arms, prayed for the truce to break,
 And sympathized with all of Turnus’ wrongs.
 More forcefully, Juturna gave a sign
 In the sky’s heights, of just the character 245
 To be misread and muddle the Italians:
 Jove’s tawny eagle chased a shrieking mob
 Of shore birds in the ruddy sky—a winged rout—
 And then went swooping to the waves and captured
 The leader of the swans in his cruel talons. 250
 The Italians were transfixed. The other birds
 Now rallied with a cry—amazing sight.
 The sky was darkened by their cloud of wings
 As they pursued their enemy. The eagle,
 Harried and weighed down, let his plunder fall 255
 To the river, and fled deep into the clouds.
 The Rutulians hailed this omen with a shout
 And stirred to fight. Tolumnius the augur
 Spoke first: “This is the thing I often prayed for,
 The gods’ sign—welcome! Follow me to battle— 260
 Poor people, terrorized by this invader,
 Like weak birds, as he sacks your coasts—the outrage!

He'll hoist his sails to get away—a long voyage.
 With a united purpose, close your ranks
 And fight to save the prince who's taken from you." 265
 He spoke, and ran ahead to fling his spear
 At his enemies. The well-aimed cornel shaft
 Hissed through the air. A shout rose instantly
 From every part of the excited crowd.
 The spear flew toward the nine magnificent sons 270
 A single virtuous Etruscan wife
 Had given to Arcadian Gylippus.
 It struck one in the waist (right at the pin
 That held the chafing sword belt on the belly)—
 A very handsome youth with shining armor— 275
 Passed through his ribs and pitched him on the sand.
 The brave line of his brothers, fired with grief,
 Drew swords and took up spears, attacking blindly.
 The ranks of the Laurentians dashed against them;
 Then came an answering flood of Agyllines, 280
 Trojans, Arcadians in painted armor,
 All with one passion: settling this with war.
 They tore apart the altars—while a wild storm,
 A ruthless rain of iron filled the sky—
 And stole the bowls and braziers. King Latinus 285
 Fled with his routed gods. The truce was broken.
 Men seized the reins of chariots, or vaulted
 Onto their mounts and drew their threatening swords.
 Messapus, keen to spoil the truce, rode headlong
 At Aulestes the Etruscan, who wore emblems 290
 Of kingship. As the poor man backed away,
 He hit an altar, which he tumbled over
 Onto his head. Excitedly, Messapus
 Galloped up with his spear. While the king pleaded,
 The rider loomed and struck and jeered, "He's finished— 295
 A better offering for the gods above."
 The Italians ran to strip the still-warm body.

Corynaeus snatched a firebrand from the altar
 And as Ebysus lunged for him, he thrust
 The flame into his face. His giant beard 300
 Blazed, with a stinging stench, and the attacker
 Laid hold of his befuddled enemy's hair,
 Forced him down, kneeling hard, and pierced his side
 With the unyielding sword. The shepherd Alsus
 Dashed through the flying spears, but Podalirius 305
 Pursued him with a sword; now his opponent
 Lifted an ax in turn and split his brow
 And chin, and spattered gore across his armor.
 A sleep of iron pressed his eyelids down,
 And left them closed for an eternal night. 310
 Good Aeneas stood bareheaded, stretching out
 An unarmed hand and shouting to his troops:
 "Why are you racing to a brawl again?
 Hold in your rage: we've ratified our terms.
 Allow me to obey and fight alone. 315
 Don't be afraid—my sword will seal this treaty.
 Those rituals pledge that Turnus is for me."
 The warrior was still yelling this harangue
 When a winged arrow hissed its way to him—
 But which hand sent it flying is a mystery. 320
 Did chance bring the Rutulians so much glory,
 Or a god? The fame for this great act was stifled:
 Nobody boasted that he'd shot Aeneas.
 Hope flared up hot in Turnus when he saw
 Aeneas falling back, his captains panicked. 325
 He called for arms and horses, proudly vaulted
 Into the chariot and grabbed the reins.
 Many strong men died in his flying path;
 Others he rolled away half-dead; he trampled
 Whole ranks, he poured their own spears on the routed. 330
 As, by the chilly Hebrus, bloody Mars
 Is stirred to clash his shield and storm to war;

He gives his team free rein to skim the flatlands
 Faster than south and west winds; farthest Thrace
 Groans with their hoofbeats, and the god's retainers— 335
 Treachery, Rage, and black Fear—pound beside them:
 So wildly Turnus drove his steaming horses.
 They cantered on the pitiable carnage,
 Spattering blood dew with their tearing hooves;
 The sand they stamped across was mixed with gore. 340
 Hand to hand he killed Thamyrus and Pholus,
 And Sthenelus with a distant shot—as Glaucus
 And Lades, raised by Imbrasmus, their father,
 In Lycia and given matching armor
 For sparring or out-galloping the wind. 345
 Elsewhere, Eumedes plunged into the fighting:
 His name went back two steps; his famous valor
 Recalled his father, Dolon, who at Troy
 Had dared to name the chariot of Achilles
 As payment for his spying expedition. 350
 Diomedes offered him a different prize,
 Which kept him from aspiring to those horses.
 Now Turnus saw the son far off, exposed,
 And let a javelin chase him all that way,
 Then leapt down from his chariot to straddle 355
 The fallen, dying man. He placed a foot
 On his neck and wrenched his shining sword away.
 Sinking it in his throat, he taunted him:
 “Trojan, here's Western ground for you to conquer:
 Measure it with your body, get the prize 360
 For daring to attack me. Look, your walls rise!”
 He threw a spear to send Asbytes with him,
 And Chloreus, Sybaris, Dares, and Thersilochus,
 And Thymoetes, whom his bucking horse had thrown.
 As when the north wind of Edonia howls 365
 On the deep Aegean, driving waves to shore;
 And winds swoop down and drive the clouds from heaven,

So from the path that Turnus cut, the columns
 And battle lines were turning in a flood.
 His soaring plume was quaking in the wind. 370
 Phegeus, keen to stop his roaring onrush,
 Dove straight into the way and yanked aside
 The foam-soaked bridles of his whipped-up horses.
 While he hung dragging from the yoke, a spear
 Struck him—his shield had slipped. It penetrated 375
 The breastplate with its double mesh and grazed him.
 And yet he faced his enemy, heaved his shield up,
 And tried to make some headway with his sword—
 But the hurtling, whirling wheel propelled him headlong,
 And he went sprawling. Turnus followed him. 380
 The helmet left the neck exposed: he took
 The head, and left the body on the sand.
 Turnus' success spread death across the plain,
 As Mnestheus, staunch Achates, and Ascanius
 Took Aeneas, caked with gore, back to the camp, 385
 His long spear propping every other step.
 The arrow had snapped off. He gouged the wound,
 Raging, and called to have the point cut out
 With a broadsword reaching deep to where it hid:
 Then he'd be able to go back and fight. 390
 Iasus' son Iapyx came, the favorite
 Of Apollo, who was once in love with him,
 And gladly offered all his skills and powers:
 The lyre and prophecy and his swift arrows.
 But to prolong his dying father's life, 395
 He chose to learn the properties of herbs
 And the obscure, inglorious arts of healing.
 Aeneas seethed in pain, propped on his huge spear
 Among the warrior crowd, with grieving Iulus—
 But their tears didn't move him. Old Iapyx, 400
 His robe hitched up in the physicians' manner,
 Made many anxious trials with herbs of Phoebus—

Applied with no result, as when he prodded
 The point or took it in his gripping forceps.
 But no approach was lucky; no help came 405
 From his patron god. Across the plain, cruel horror
 Swelled, and disaster neared. Dust filled the sky.
 Horsemen came swooping in, and swarms of arrows
 Reached the camp's heart. Grim shouts went heavenward,
 As young men fought and died in pitiless battle. 410
 Now, shaken by her child's unmerited pain,
 Venus picked dittany in Cretan Ida.
 This is a healing herb with downy leaves
 And trailing purple flowers. Wild goats know
 To eat it when they're wounded by an arrow. 415
 Venus, veiled in a dark cloud, brought it down
 And steeped the secret remedy in water
 A bright bowl held. She sprinkled in ambrosia
 And panacea with its pleasant fragrance.
 The moment old Iapyx bathed the wound, 420
 The pain was gone—though he did not know why;
 The blood dried from the bottom of the lesion;
 The arrow yielded to his hand—unforced,
 It dropped out, and the body's weakness vanished.
 Iapyx took the lead and goaded them: 425
 “Why are you standing there? Quick, get his weapons!
 It was no human power, no skill of mine
 That saved your life, Aeneas. A greater being
 Than me is sending you to greater exploits.”
 Hungry to fight, he'd strapped on both gold greaves 430
 Already. Restively, he shook his spear.
 With the shield adjusted at his side, the cuirass
 Around his back, he gave Ascanius
 A steel embrace and kissed him through his visor.
 “Learn courage and true work from me, my boy— 435
 And Fortune's ways from others. I'll protect you
 This time, and lead you where the great rewards are.

Take care to keep in mind, as you grow up,
 Examples in your family to inspire you:
 Hector your uncle, and your father, Aeneas.” 440
 Looming and shaking his huge spear, he rushed
 From the gates, with Antheus and Mnestheus,
 Who led a dense rank. Men poured out and emptied
 The crowded camp, and soon the field was muddled
 With blinding dust, and shaken and shocked with tramping. 445
 From the earthwork, Turnus saw them coming at him;
 The Italians saw them, and their blood ran cold.
 Juturna was the first among the Latins
 To recognize the sound, and she retreated.
 Aeneas swept the deadly line with him 450
 Across the plain. As storm clouds cross the sea
 And block the sun (terror of wretched farmers,
 Who, long before the start, foretell the downfall
 Of trees, carnage of crops—the whole land ruined),
 Winds soar ahead and bring the sound to land. 455
 So the Rhoeteian leader led his army
 At his opponents, all formations joining
 In one mass. Thymbraeus killed huge Osiris;
 Mnestheus, Arcetius; Achates, Epulo;
 Then Gyas, Ufens; then the first to launch 460
 At the Trojans died—Tolumnius the augur.
 A shout rose skyward. Now it was Rutulians
 In dust-choked flight across the battlefield.
 Aeneas didn’t stoop to bring them down
 In death with duels on foot or with pursuit 465
 Of threatening spearmen. He was chasing Turnus
 Through the murk, and yelling challenges at Turnus.
 The warrior girl Juturna, in alarm,
 Toppled Metiscus, who was Turnus’ driver,
 Over the shaft and left him far behind, 470
 Taking his place to steer with rippling reins—
 Disguised as him, down to his voice and weapons.

Like a black swallow flying through the mansion
 Of a rich man, across his lofty halls,
 Gathering scraps to feed her chattering nestlings, 475
 Calling in empty porticoes and circling
 The cisterns: so Juturna sped her chariot
 Through her enemies, and everywhere she went,
 She made a show of her exultant brother—
 But swept him far away from any fighting. 480
 Aeneas tracked him on this winding path
 Toward a confrontation, calling through the remnants
 Of the ranks. When he could glimpse his enemy,
 And fought to catch up with the fleeing team,
 Juturna merely turned the chariot. 485
 What should he do? As on chaotic currents,
 His purposes were pulled conflicting ways.
 Messapus happened to be carrying
 Two pliant, iron-pointed spears. He ran up,
 Aimed one and hurled it for a certain strike. 490
 Behind his shield, Aeneas dropped to one knee,
 But when the speeding spear passed over him,
 It grazed the helmet, ripping off the plume.
 His anger flared up at the sneak attack.
 When he saw Turnus' chariot receding, 495
 He called on Jove, the broken truce's altars,
 Then plunged straight in, with Mars now favoring him.
 He launched a slaughter—horrifying, cruel,
 And random—that gave full rein to his anger.
 What god will sing for me such suffering— 500
 Deaths of all kinds, the deaths of chiefs, whom Turnus
 And the Trojan hero harried back and forth
 Across the plain? Jove, did you will this clash
 Of nations that would live as friends from then on?
 Where the Trojan onrush met its first resistance, 505
 Aeneas deftly killed Rutulian Sucro,
 Driving his cruel sword through the fence of ribs

At his side—the wound that brings on death the fastest.
 Turnus threw brothers, Amycus and Diores,
 From their horses, then he dealt with them on foot, 510
 One with a javelin, one with a sword,
 And hung his chariot with their bleeding heads.
 Aeneas sent Talos, Tanaïs, and Cethegus
 To death in one charge—then forlorn Onites,
 Peridia's son, a Theban; Turnus killed 515
 Two brothers from Apollo's Lycia;
 And Menoetes, futile in detesting war:
 A poor Arcadian, he'd fished rich streams
 At Lerna, knowing nothing about service
 To the powerful; his father sowed hired ground. 520
 Like fires launched into a withered forest
 From either side, to set its bay trees crackling;
 Or like two frothy rivers crashing down
 From mountain heights and dashing to the sea,
 Each ravaging its path: with so much force 525
 Aeneas and Turnus swept the battlefield.
 Their rage swelled as it never had; their hearts burst,
 Unconquered. They attacked with all their strength.
 Murranus boasted of his ancient family
 And claimed a pure descent from Latin kings. 530
 Aeneas' whirling giant boulder dashed him
 Onto the ground. The wheels propelled him forward
 Beneath the reins and yoke. Swift, battering hooves
 Trampled him down—his horses didn't know him.
 Hyllus charged in untrammelled fury; Turnus 535
 Answered him with a spear to his gold helmet.
 It pierced the forehead, lodging in the brain.
 Cretheus, bravest of the Greeks, was no match
 For Turnus. When Aeneas came, Cupencus
 Could find no safety in his gods. The poor man 540
 Gained just a short delay from his bronze shield.
 The Laurentian fields saw your death too, Aeolus—

Stretched on your back, you covered no small space—
 Though the Greek phalanx couldn't bring you down,
 Nor Achilles, who was toppling Priam's kingdom. 545
 Your halls were at Lyrnesus, under Ida:
 Your finish line was here, your tomb this ground.
 All the lines turned to fight now—all the Latins,
 And Trojans, Mnestheus and keen Serestus,
 Horse-tamer Messapus, brave Asilas, Tuscans 550
 In a wedge, the Arcadian horsemen of Evander,
 Each struggling on his own, with all his power—
 No rest, no pause in that tremendous fight.
 Aeneas' lovely mother prompted him
 To make a quick deployment to the walls 555
 And stun the Latins with a new disaster.
 While tracking Turnus through the hostile lines,
 And looking all around, he saw the city
 Peaceful—untouched by all the strife. The vision
 Of a wider battle roused him instantly. 560
 He called his captains, Serestus, Sergestus,
 And Mnestheus, and climbed a mound to speak.
 His army hurried in to crowd around him,
 And listened with their shields and spears still hoisted:
 "Obey, and don't waste time. Jove's on our side. 565
 It's a quick change of plans, but don't hang back.
 Unless the guilty town Latinus rules
 Accepts our terms and comes beneath our yoke,
 I'll raze its smoking rooftops to the ground.
 No, maybe I should wait till Turnus chooses 570
 To fight with me and lose a second time.
 Trojans, this evil war is his creation.
 Bring torches, quick! Enforce our pact with fire."
 Now all his forces raced to the attack:
 And in a massive wedge made for the walls. 575
 Ladders and fire suddenly appeared.
 Men scattered to the gates and cut the guards down,

Or made the sky dark with their hurtling weapons.
 Aeneas at the front, below the ramparts,
 Shouted, stretched out his hand, accused Latinus, 580
 And called the gods to witness: he was forced
 To war again—a second pact was broken.
 The frightened people of the town were wrangling:
 Some called for the front gates to be flung open
 To the Trojans, and the king forced to the ramparts. 585
 Others brought arms, persisting with defense—
 As when a shepherd tracks bees to the crannies
 Of a pumice cliff and fills it with sharp smoke,
 Making them swarm in their wax citadel,
 In terror and loud-buzzing, sharpening anger; 590
 A black reek billows through their home; inside,
 It's whirring shrilly as the smoke pours out.
 Another blow to the tormented Latins
 Shook the whole town with grief to its foundations.
 From her rooms, the queen saw enemies encroaching, 595
 The walls attacked, fire flying to the rooftops—
 But no Turnus, no Rutulian counterforce.
 The wretched woman thought the youth had died,
 And maddened by the sudden agony,
 She cried she was to blame for these disasters, 600
 And babbled in the wildness of her grief.
 Prepared to die, she ripped her purple robe
 And hung a cruel noose from a lofty beam.
 News of this great loss reached the Latin women.
 Lavinia tore her hair and scratched her cheeks— 605
 And all those with her raved, hysterical.
 The sounds of mourning echoed from the palace.
 The tragic story traveled through the city,
 Spreading despair. Latinus' clothes were tattered,
 His white hair smeared with dust. The suicide 610
 And the city's downfall stunned him. He kept blaming
 Himself: he hadn't readily accepted

Trojan Aeneas as his son-in-law.
 The warrior Turnus, at the field's far side,
 Was chasing a few stragglers, slowing down, 615
 His pleasure in his horses' onslaughts fading,
 When the wind carried him the sound of shouting,
 Signal of some new horror. The grim roar
 Of a town in turmoil struck his vigilant ears.
 "What is the terrible loss that shakes the walls? 620
 Why is this uproar flooding from the city?"
 He pulled the reins and stopped, dazed with alarm.
 His sister, though—she steered the chariot,
 Looking just like Metiscus, Turnus' driver—
 Came back with this: "Let's chase the sons of Troy here. 625
 We've started with success—there's more to come.
 Others are able to defend their homes.
 Aeneas is assailing the Italians.
 Let's hurl death at the Trojans, and you'll leave
 With no less honor, and no fewer killed." 630
 Turnus replied: "My sister,
 I recognized you ever since you ruined
 The truce, and threw yourself into this war.
 Why bother now to hide your holy presence?
 Who sent you from Olympus on this mission— 635
 To see your hapless brother's brutal death?
 What can I do? What stroke of luck could save me?
 Murranus died—I saw, he called to me;
 No one still living is a dearer friend—
 When a massive wound brought down his massive body. 640
 Poor Ufens fell but cannot see my shame now.
 The Trojans have his weapons and his body.
 Should I let them raze the town (that's all that's missing)?
 And not put Drances' insults to the sword?
 And will this country see me run away? 645
 Is death so terrible? Spirits below,
 Bless me! The gods above have turned away.

My soul descends untouched by cowardice.
 I'm worthy of my glorious ancestors."
 A horse came dashing, foaming at the mouth, 650
 Through the ranks of enemies and brought him Saces,
 Who had been wounded in the face. He pleaded,
 "Have mercy on your people—you're our last hope.
 Aeneas, in the thunder of his onslaught,
 Brings ruin for the towers of Italy. 655
 Torches fly to the roofs already. Latium
 Now looks to you. The king himself, Latinus,
 Doesn't know who his son is, or what treaty
 Should bind him, and the queen, your faithful friend,
 Has killed herself, fled from the light in terror. 660
 Only Messapus and Atinas' zeal
 Holds the line at the gates—though hemmed by close ranks
 Of swords that bristle like an iron wheat field.
 And here you drive around on empty grass."
 Turnus was stunned to hear of these reversals. 665
 He stood and stared in silence. In one heart
 Surged endless shame, madness infused with grief,
 Love spurred by fury, and the pride of courage.
 The moment the clouds scattered from his mind,
 He turned his burning wide eyes to the walls, 670
 Looked wildly from his chariot at the city.
 The flames were rolling up through every story,
 A skyward stretch of waves that seized the tower—
 Which he himself had raised, with a dense network
 Of beams, wheels underneath, and lofty gangways. 675
 "Sister, now fate has won. Don't hold me back.
 Let's go where god and brutal Fortune call us:
 I am resolved to fight Aeneas, suffer
 Anything, die. You'll see no more dishonor
 In me. Grant me my final frenzy now." 680
 He vaulted from the chariot and burst
 Straight through the enemy ranks and clouds of spears

At a tearing run, deserting his sad sister,
 Like a boulder plunging from a mountaintop,
 Torn loose by wind, or by a scouring rainstorm 685
 Or the loosening and undermining years;
 Headlong, unstoppable, it speeds along,
 Bouncing, and rolling with it trees and herds
 And men. So through the scattered forces Turnus
 Rushed to the city walls, where blood had saddened 690
 The earth deep down, and the air sang with spears.
 He waved his arm and shouted out his protests:
 “Rutilians, stop! Put down your weapons, Latins!
 Whatever fortune brings is mine. I’ll pay
 For the broken truce and settle this—it’s fairer.” 695
 They all stepped back and made a space between them.
 Father Aeneas heard the name of Turnus
 And left the ramparts, left the city’s towers,
 Broke off all action, threw off all delay
 In joy, and clashed his arms with nightmare noise, 700
 Towering like a mountain—Athos, Eryx,
 Or Father Apennine, who relishes
 Rattling his oaks and rearing his white head.
 The Rutulians, all the Latins, and the Trojans
 Turned avidly to look: those on the high walls, 705
 And those who worked their battering rams below.
 Even Latinus was amazed to witness
 The pair of giant heroes strip their armor
 And fight it out—though born a world apart.
 When they reached open ground, they started forward, 710
 Launched their spears at each other from a distance,
 And rushed to battle, with their bronze shields ringing.
 The earth groaned. Now their swords struck, and the blows
 Multiplied, in the thick of chance and courage.
 As on Taburnus’ heights or massive Sila, 715
 Two bulls meet in a savage clash of horns;
 The herdsmen back away from them, the herd

Stands mute in fear; the heifers wonder which
 Will rule this woods—which will the herds all follow?
 Brutally, they converge, exchanging wounds, 720
 Straining their horns home; on their necks and shoulders
 Blood gushes; the whole glade resounds with groans:
 Trojan Aeneas met the Daunian hero
 With that much force. The clang of shields filled heaven.
 Now Jove himself held up a pair of scales, 725
 Evenly balanced, for the pair of fates:
 Who was condemned? Which side would Death weigh down?
 Seeing a safe chance, Turnus darted forward,
 Lifted his sword, and struck with all his strength.
 The Trojans and the frightened Latins shouted. 730
 The lines both held their breath. The treacherous sword broke,
 Deserting its fierce master as it hit.
 He saw the strange bare hilt: he was unarmed
 And ran—he had to—faster than the east wind.
 In his frantic rush to war, they say, he'd mounted 735
 His chariot without his father's sword,
 And grabbed his charioteer Metiscus' weapon.
 This served him well in scattering the Trojans,
 But when it fell on Vulcan's holy weapons,
 The mortal blade, brittle as ice, was shattered. 740
 Its pieces glittered on the tawny sand.
 Turnus sought desperately for some way out
 Across the plain, and wove erratic circles,
 Since Trojans pressed around him, and a swamp
 Blocked one side, and the looming walls the other. 745
 Aeneas played his part, though sometimes slowed
 By his wounded knee. Fervently, step by step,
 He kept right at his panicked enemy's back;
 As a hunting dog keeps baying at, keeps charging
 A stag that's driven back against a river 750
 Or a terrifying pen of bright red feathers;
 In panic at the ambush and the high bank,

The prey runs back and forth in countless dodges.
 The gaping jaws of the keen Umbrian hound
 Have got him—almost—now—but snap on air. 755
 Then a real outcry rose. The pools around them
 Echoed. The whole sky thundered with the uproar.
 On the run, Turnus screamed at the Rutulians—
 Each one by name, and shouted for his own sword.
 But Aeneas threatened instant death for any 760
 Who came near, and to terrify them more,
 He vowed he'd raze their town. He hobbled on,
 Chased Turnus clear around five times, and five
 The other way. They fought for no small prize
 In a sporting match, but Turnus' life and blood. 765
 An olive tree, with bitter leaves, had stood there,
 Sacred to Faunus. Sailors saved from shipwrecks
 Revered it: it was there they nailed their gifts
 To Laurentum's god, and hung the clothes they'd promised.
 The Trojans cut it down—though it was holy— 770
 With other trees, to clear a space to fight on.
 The spear Aeneas threw sped to the stump
 And stuck there, anchored by the clinging root.
 The heir of Dardanus crouched to yank it out:
 The weapon might run down the man he couldn't. 775
 A raving terror now took hold of Turnus:
 "Faunus, and queenly Earth, I ask your pity.
 Hold the spear—if I'm faithful in your rites,
 Which Aeneas' mob, by making war, has spoiled."
 This was his prayer, which didn't go to waste. 780
 Aeneas struggled on at the tough stump,
 But all his strength did not suffice to loosen
 Its biting hardwood. While he stood there straining,
 The Daunian goddess—in Metiscus' form—
 Rushed up and gave her bother back his sword. 785
 Venus, in rage—why was the nymph allowed this?—
 Came near and tore the spear up from the ground.

The confident swordsman, the fierce, looming spearman,
 Both tall, with their old weapons and new courage,
 Took panting stands as Mars' competitors. 790
 As Juno watched the battle from a gold cloud,
 The all-powerful Olympian king addressed her:
 "My wife, what's left to do? Is it not finished?
 You do admit that destiny must raise
 Aeneas to the stars, a god of Italy. 795
 What hopes can keep you in these chilly clouds?
 How could a mortal weapon strike a god?
 What of the sword Juturna (you control her!)
 Returned to Turnus, new strength for the conquered?
 Give way at last, I beg you. Don't let grief 800
 Gnaw you in silence—but I want an end
 To brooding grievances from your dear mouth.
 It's time now. You were free to hound the Trojans
 On land and sea, ignite this evil war,
 Destroy a house, bring mourning to a wedding. 805
 I won't allow you more." The child of Saturn,
 The goddess, answered, with her head bent humbly:
 "Father Jove, god of power, I knew your will,
 And left the earth and Turnus—otherwise
 You wouldn't see me here, meek and accepting. 810
 I'd be down on the front lines, ringed with flames,
 Dragging the Trojans to the bitter fight.
 I urged Juturna, yes, to help her brother—
 Poor man—and sanctioned bolder acts to save him—
 But never meant for her to draw her bow: 815
 By the relentless spring of Styx, I swear it,
 The only oath that binds the gods in heaven.
 But I concede and leave the field, disgusted—
 Begging one thing for Latium, for the greatness
 Of your children, and no law of fate forbids it. 820
 When they make peace with a propitious marriage—
 Let them—and treaties and shared laws unite them,

Don't make the native Latin warriors change
 Their ancient name to Teucrians. Don't impose
 The clothes and speech of Troy. Let Latium be, 825
 And grant it centuries of Alban kings,
 And Roman stock strong with Italian courage.
 Troy fell. Now let her name lie fallen with her."
 The god, the earth's creator, smiled at her:
 "Truly, you're Saturn's child too, my own sister: 830
 You hold such waves of anger in your heart.
 What good, though, has it done you? So be calm:
 I grant your wish, you've won, I give up gladly.
 The Ausonians will keep their speech and customs
 And name unchanged. The Trojans will fade out 835
 As they breed in. I'll introduce their rites,
 But make one Latin people, with one language.
 You'll see the new race, with Italian blood,
 Surpass the world—and gods—in piety.
 Nobody else will bring you greater worship." 840
 Juno agreed and changed her mind, contented,
 And at that moment left the cloud in heaven.
 The father of gods now had a plan in mind
 To force Juturna from her brother's side.
 The twin fiends named for horror are the Dirac. 845
 The Dead of Night gave birth to them together
 With Megaera, hellish thing. She wound all three
 With coiling snakes and gave them windy wings.
 They serve before the throne of ruthless Jove
 As goads of terror for poor humankind 850
 When the ruler of the gods sows deadly plagues
 Or menaces a guilty town with war.
 One of this pair of demons Jove dispatched
 From heaven to Juturna as an omen.
 Fast as a whirlwind, she flew down to the earth. 855
 Like an arrow that a Parthian or Cydonian
 Sends spinning through the clouds—it's smeared with poison

(A fiendish gall that has no remedy)
 And speeds unnoticed, whirring through the shadows:
 So the child of Night made swiftly for the ground. 860
 She saw the Trojan lines and Turnus' columns,
 And in a moment changed into a small bird,
 Which perches on deserted roofs, or tombs,
 And sings—an evil omen—in the dark night.
 The demon screeched and harried back and forth 865
 In Turnus' face; her wings beat on his shield.
 A strange, numb panic made his body helpless.
 His hair stood up; his voice clung in his throat.
 When Juturna, his poor sister, heard the far hiss
 Of the Fury's wings, she tore her loosened hair, 870
 Scratched her face bloody, pounded her breasts livid.
 "Turnus, my brother, how can I help now?
 What else must I endure? I have no skill
 To keep you living. Can I fight this omen?
 At last I'll leave the field. No need to threaten, 875
 Hideous birds: I know your deadly wingbeats;
 I know the will of Jupiter, high-minded—
 And high-handed. But can this be how he pays
 For my virginity? He made me deathless,
 And yet if I could die, I'd end my anguish 880
 And go with my poor brother through the shadows.
 What is the good of my unending life
 Without you? Can the earth gape deep enough
 To drop me to the shades, though I'm immortal?"
 With many sighs, the goddess draped her head 885
 In a gray veil and plunged into the river.
 Aeneas pushed ahead and shook his spear—
 Big as a tree—and spoke from his fierce heart:
 "What's the delay now, Turnus? Why back off?
 It's not a race, but combat, hand to hand. 890
 Change into every form. See what your courage
 Or skill can do. Soar up into the sky,

Or find a hole down in the ground to hide in.”
 But Turnus shook his head. “I’m not afraid
 Of *your* words, when the gods—and Jove—attack me.” 895
 He looked around: by chance, a massive boulder,
 An ancient bulk, was lying on the plain,
 A marker to solve conflicts over fields.
 Twelve chosen men could scarcely shoulder it—
 Men of the strength that earth brings forth today. 900
 The hero grappled, grasped it, made a run
 And rose and heaved it whirling at his rival.
 But the familiar speed was not in Turnus,
 Or the strength to lift and throw that giant stone.
 His knees gave way, his blood was frozen hard. 905
 The stone went rolling through the empty air,
 But not so far that it could strike its target.
 As, when at night our eyes are sealed with slumber,
 We dream we can’t run on by any effort,
 And finally sink exhausted as we struggle; 910
 The tongue is powerless, the body loses
 The strength it knew, the voice and words are gone;
 So the grim goddess blocked off every path
 For Turnus’ valor. Baffled and distracted,
 He gazed at the Rutulians and the city— 915
 And froze in dread: the spear was coming close.
 Where could he run—or else attack?—and where
 Was his chariot, and his sister driving it?
 He paused. Aeneas shook the fatal spear,
 Saw a good chance, and flung it from a distance 920
 With all his might. No catapulted stones
 Smash against walls like this. No thunderbolts
 Strike with such noise. Strong as a hurricane,
 It carried grim death through all seven layers
 Of the shield, and through the breastplate’s lower edge; 925
 It hissed straight through his thigh. And at the impact
 Huge Turnus toppled forward on one knee.

The Rutulians sprang up, groaning. All around,
 The hills groaned back, the upland groves re-echoed.
 The humbled man looked up and stretched a hand out: 930
 “I deserve it—I won’t grovel for my life.
 Use your good luck. But if an anguished parent
 (As Anchises was, who gave you life) can move you,
 Then pity Daunus—please—in his old age.
 Send me, or else my corpse, back to my family. 935
 You’ve triumphed: the Italians see me asking
 For mercy, and Lavinia is your wife.
 Lay down your hatred.” There Aeneas stood,
 Fierce, armed—but now his eyes had grown unsteady,
 His hand still; and his halting change of heart 940
 Grew stronger. Then he saw, on that tall body,
 The belt with shining studs his young friend Pallas
 Had once worn. Turnus, who had cut him down,
 Displayed the hateful token on his shoulder.
 Aeneas stared—the spoils commemorated 945
 His wild grief, and he burned with hideous rage.
 “Will you escape, in loot from one of mine?
 It’s Pallas who’s now stabbing you, to offer
 Your vicious blood in payment for your crime.”
 Incensed, he thrust the sword through Turnus’ chest. 950
 His enemy’s body soon grew cold and helpless,
 While the indignant soul flew down to Hades.

This page intentionally left blank

GLOSSARY

This is a list of only the most important characters and places, to fill in some background where it seemed necessary and otherwise to summarize their roles in the Aeneid.

Abas	The name of two friends of Aeneas, one Trojan and one Etruscan; possibly also the name of a Greek warrior from whom Aeneas wins armor in a skirmish during the sack of Troy
Acestes	A Trojan hero who hosted Aeneas and his followers in Sicily and founded Acesta there
Achaea	A region in the northern Peloponnese; <i>Achaeans</i> is often used to refer to the Greeks generally, especially those who besieged Troy
Achaemenides	A Greek who was stranded on the island of the Cyclopes by Ulysses and later rescued by the Trojans
Achates	Aeneas' retainer
Acheron	A river (or a lake) in Hades
Achilles	Son of the hero Peleus and the sea nymph Thetis; the greatest Greek warrior at Troy; slayer of the Trojan champion Hector
Actium	A headland in Acarnania in Greece with a temple of

	Apollo, near which Octavian, later called Augustus Caesar, defeated the Roman general Antony and the Egyptian ruler Cleopatra in a naval battle in 31 B.C. to become the uncontested ruler of Rome
Adriatic	The sea between Italy and the Balkan peninsula (where modern Serbia and Croatia are located)
Aegean	The sea between Greece and Asia Minor (where modern Turkey is located)
Aeneas	The son of the Trojan prince Anchises by the goddess Venus; he established in Italy the dynasty that would found and rule Rome
Aeolia	An island ruled by Aeolus, master of the winds; in the <i>Aeneid</i> , it is probably equivalent to Lipari, north of Sicily
Aeolus	A god, master of the winds
Agamemnon	King of Mycenae and head of the Greeks besieging Troy; he was murdered by his wife, Clytemnestra, and her lover Aegisthus on his return from Troy
Agenor	The founder of Dido's dynasty in Tyre
Agrippa	A politician and general of first-century B.C. Rome and a close associate of Augustus Caesar
Ajax	Two warriors by this name fought for the Greeks at Troy: Telamonian Ajas, or Ajax the Great, of Salamis; and Ajax the Lesser, of Locris, who raped Cassandra and was killed by Minerva, from whose temple he had dragged her along with the Palladium (sacred image of the goddess)
Alba or Alba Longa	The pre-Roman settlement of the Trojans in Italy
Albula	A pre-Roman name for the Tiber
Albunea	Both a grove and a fountain in Latium
Alcides	"Descended from Alcaeus," indicating Hercules
Allecto	One of the Furies
Alpheus	A Greek river that was believed to flow underground to Sicily
Amata	The queen of Latium, wife of Latinus and mother of Lavinia
Amazons	Woman warriors and allies of the Trojans
Anchises	The father of Aeneas
Andromache	Wife of the Trojan champion Hector

Anna	Sister of Dido
Antony	A Roman general who, along with the Egyptian ruler Cleopatra, was defeated by Octavian (later called Augustus Caesar) at the Battle of Actium in 31 B.C.
Apollo	Also Phoebus; the god of music, medicine, light, prophecy, and archery; twin brother of Diana and son of Jupiter and Latona; father of the healer Asclepius
Arcadia	A semi-wild district in the central Peloponnesus, the original home of Evander, king of Pallanteum in Italy
Ardea	City of the Rutulians and home of Turnus
Arethusa	The fountain in Sicily through which the Greek river Alpheus emerges
Argos	A kingdom in the Greek Peloponnesus; Greeks are often referred to as Argives
Argus	A monster with a hundred eyes, assigned by Juno to guard Jupiter's lover Io after he changed her into a cow to hide her from Juno; he was killed by Mercury
Argyripa	Another name for Arpi
Arpi	Also called Argyripa; an Italian city founded by Diomedes
Ascanius	Another name for Iulus
Assaracus	A Trojan king and ancestor of Aeneas
Astyanax	The infant son of Hector and Andromache who was killed by Neoptolemus after the fall of Troy
Atlas	The Titan who holds up the sky
Atreus	The father of Agamemnon and Menelaus
Augustus Caesar	The title adopted by Octavian when he became the first Roman emperor; the <i>Aeneid</i> was written under his auspices
Aurora	The goddess of dawn
Ausonia	Another name for Italy; the allies of Turnus and Latinus are sometimes called Ausonians
Aventine	One of the seven hills of Rome
Avernus	A lake in Italy that was said to be located near an entrance to Hades; the Cumaean Sybil had her cave there
Bacchus	The god of wine and ecstatic celebration; his followers were wild women known as Bacchantes
Baiae	A Roman resort town on the Bay of Naples
Bellona	A goddess of warfare

Berecynthian mother	Another name for Cybele
Brutus	The legendary Roman who overthrew the monarchy, which under Tarquin the Proud had become a tyranny, and established the Republic
Cacus	Vulcan's son, a ravaging giant in the city of Pallanteum, who was killed by Hercules
Camilla	A woman warrior and leader of the Volscians; ally of Turnus
Capitol	The summit of the Capitoline Hill in Rome, with an important temple of Jupiter
Carthage	Dido's city on the coast of North Africa
Cassandra	A Trojan princess who was given the gift of prophecy but also the curse that no one would believe her predictions; she was murdered along with Agamemnon
Castor	Twin brother of Pollux, with whom he spent alternate days in the upper and lower worlds; they were brothers of Helen of Troy
Catiline	A first-century B.C. Roman politician who conspired to overthrow the state but was defeated
Cato	A quintessentially stern Roman statesman and an opponent of the power of Carthage
Centaurs	Creatures that were half-human, half-horse
Cerberus	A monstrous three-headed dog that guarded the entrance to Hades
Ceres	The goddess of agriculture and mother of Proserpina, wife of Pluto
Charon	The ferryman who transported dead souls across the river Styx in Hades
Charybdis	A whirlpool in the straits of Messina located across from the cave of the monster Scylla
Circe	A sorceress who enchanted men, turning them into animals; she plays a prominent role in the <i>Odyssey</i>
Cloelia	A young hostage during the Etruscan siege of Rome in the late sixth century B.C., she escaped by dodging arrows and swimming the Tiber
Cocles	A Roman soldier who kept the army of Lars Porsena from Rome in the late sixth century B.C. by holding off the enemy until the bridge on which he was standing could be destroyed behind him
Cocytus	A river in Hades

Corinth	An important Greek city on the isthmus between mainland Greece and the Peloponnesus
Crete	A large Aegean island; it was the home of King Minos and his wife, Pasiphae, who mated with a bull and gave birth to the monstrous Minotaur
Creusa	A Trojan princess and the first wife of Aeneas; the mother of Iulus
Cumae	A colony near Naples and the home of the Sibyl, a priestess and prophetess of Apollo
Cumaean Sibyl	Prophetess and keeper of the entrance to Hades at Cumae, and in Book 6 Aeneas' guide in the underworld
Cupid	"Desire," the god of erotic love and son of Venus
Curetes	The indigenous people of Crete, who cared for the infant Jupiter
Cybele	A name for the Great Mother goddess of Asia Minor; the "Berecynthian mother" of Book 9
Cyclades	A group of Aegean islands
Cyclopes	One-eyed giants of Sicily; one of them, Polyphemus, was tricked and blinded by Ulysses
Cyprus	An Aegean island, important cult center for Venus
Cythera	An Aegean island in the waters off which Venus was born
Daedalus	"The Cunning One," the builder of the labyrinth on Crete in which the Minotaur was hidden; he invented wings to enable him to escape to Italy after he was imprisoned by King Minos
Danae	An Argive princess who was set adrift in a chest by her father after becoming pregnant by Jupiter; the mother of Perseus
Dardanus	The founder of Troy; Trojans are sometimes called Dardanians
Deiphobe	Another name for the Sibyl of Cumae
Deiphobus	A Trojan prince, the son of Priam and Hecuba, who married Helen after the death of his brother Paris
Delos	The Aegean island where Apollo and Diana were born and a chief site of their cult
Diana	The goddess of hunting, the moon, and childbirth; sister of Apollo; she was often joined with Hecate, a goddess of the underworld, and Selene, goddess of the moon, as a tripartite deity

Dido	Also called Elissa; the ruler of Carthage, which she founded after fleeing Tyre, where her husband had been murdered; the tragic lover of Aeneas who killed herself when he deserted her
Diomedes	A Greek hero at Troy who afterward founded the town of Arpi in Italy
Dis	Another name for Hades
Dodona	A famous oracular shrine of Jupiter
Egeria	A nymph who taught the Roman king Numa religious practices
Elissa	Another name for Dido
Elysium	The place in the underworld reserved for those who had led virtuous lives
Erebus	The god of darkness, and another name for the underworld
Eryx	1) A mountain in Sicily; 2) A Sicilian hero, son of Venus and Neptune
Etna	A volcano in Sicily and the legendary workshop of Vulcan and the Cyclopes
Etruria	A nation in Italy; the Etruscans, also called Tuscans, were allies of Aeneas against Turnus and Latinus
Euryalus	The friend of Nisus and his partner on an ill-fated Trojan mission during the war in Italy
Evander	The king of Pallanteum in Italy and the most important ally of Aeneas
Fabii	An important family of Roman statesmen over several centuries
Fates	The three goddesses who spun and cut the threads of mortal lives
Faunus	A king of ancient Italy, later a forest deity
Furies	Demons of female anger, especially active in avenging the murder of blood relatives
Ganymede	A Trojan prince who was raped by Jupiter but then given the honor of being cupbearer to the gods
Gaul	The region that is now France; the Gauls attacked Rome in the fourth century B.C. and were repulsed; the region became part of the Roman Empire in the first century B.C.
Geryon	A three-bodied giant killed by Hercules
Gorgon	A monster in the shape of a woman with hair of snakes;

	she had the power to turn onlookers to stone and was killed by Perseus; her head was then placed on Minerva's aegis
Gracchi	The brothers Tiberius and Gaius, who attempted to reform the Roman state in the late second century B.C.
Hades	Also called Dis, Orcus, and Pluto; the god of the underworld and husband of Proserpina; the terms can also refer to the underworld itself
Harpies	"Snatchers," the daughters of the sea nymph Electra and the sea god Thaumias; monstrous birds with the features of girls
Hecate	A goddess of the underworld and of witchcraft; she is often linked with Diana and Selene
Hector	A prince of Troy and its chief defender until he was killed by Achilles
Hecuba	The wife of Priam and queen of Troy
Helen	The most beautiful woman in the world and the wife of Menelaus of Sparta; her abduction by Paris at the instigation of Venus caused the Trojan War
Helenus	A Trojan prince who married the widowed Andromache and founded Little Troy in Epirus, a region that today comprises northwestern Greece and southern Albania
Helicon	A mountain in central Greece, home to the Muses
Hercules	A hero and son of Jupiter who achieved divinity after completing twelve superhuman labors
Hermione	The daughter of Helen and Menelaus
Hesperia	"The West," or Italy
Hippolytus	Also called Virbius, the name of his son as well; the son of Theseus who was killed through a plot of his stepmother, Phaedra, after he refused her advances
Hydra	A many-headed monster killed by Hercules
Icarus	The son of Daedalus, who fell to his death when his pair of wings that Daedalus invented for their escape from Crete melted in the heat of the sun
Ilia	The mother of Romulus and Remus by Mars
Ilium	Another name for Troy
Io	A love interest of Jupiter, who changed her into a cow to conceal her from Juno's jealousy
Iris	The goddess of the rainbow and a divine messenger

Iulus	Also called Ascanius, the son of Aeneas and Creusa and the founder of the Julian line that included Julius Caesar
Janus	A god with two faces who presides over entryways and beginnings and endings in general
Jove	Another name for Jupiter
Julius Caesar	Brilliant Roman general, murdered in 44 B.C. for his pretensions to autocracy; Octavian, also called Augustus, was his adoptive heir
Juno	The queen of the gods, daughter of Saturn, and wife and sister of Jupiter
Jupiter	Also called Jove, Greek name Zeus; the son of Saturn, he became ruler of the gods after he defeated his father and the other Titans
Juturna	The sister of Turnus, deified after her rape by Jupiter
Laocoön	A Trojan priest of Neptune
Laomedon	A king of Troy who brought on Neptune's curse by refusing to pay him after he built the walls of the city
Latinus	The king of Latium, husband of Amata and father of Lavinia, who refuses to give his daughter in marriage to Aeneas and allies himself with Turnus
Latium	Latinus' kingdom in Italy
Latona	A nymph, the mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter
Lausus	The son of Mezentius
Lavinia	A princess of Latium who is betrothed to Turnus but destined for marriage with Aeneas; her father's refusal to give her to Aeneas starts the war between the Italians and Trojans
Leda	The mother of Helen of Troy, who was raped by Jupiter in the form of a swan
Lethe	The river in Hades that the dead must cross, which makes them forget their previous lives
Libya	A region on the coast of North Africa
Lupercal	The grotto where the she-wolf nursed the twins Romulus and Remus, who had been exposed to die
Luperci	Priests who conducted the fertility ritual, the Lupercalia
Manlius	A Roman general who defended the Capitol from an attack by the Gauls in the fourth century B.C.
Marcellus	1) a Roman general during the Second Punic War (218–201 B.C.); 2) Augustus' nephew, who died young

Mars	The god of war
Megaera	One of the three Furies
Memnon	An Ethiopian king and ally of Priam at Troy
Menelaus	The king of Sparta and cuckolded husband of Helen of Troy
Mercury	The messenger god and conductor of souls to the underworld
Messapus	A son of Neptune and ally of Turnus
Metabus	The expelled king of Privernum and father of Camilla
Mettus	A legendary early ally of Rome from Alba Longa who was torn to pieces by horses for hanging back from a crucial battle
Mezentius	The deposed king of Etruscan Caere and an ally of Turnus
Minerva	Also called Pallas; in Greek, Athena; the goddess of wisdom, warfare, and women's handicrafts
Minos	A king of Crete who built the labyrinth and later became a judge of souls of the dead in Hades
Mnestheus	A lieutenant of Aeneas'
Mummius	The Roman general who captured Corinth in 146 B.C.
Musaeus	A legendary singer
Mycenae	The kingdom in the Peloponnesus ruled by Agamemnon, leader of the Greeks at Troy
Myrmidons	Achilles' Thessalian warriors at Troy
Neoptolemus	Also called Pyrrhus; a Greek hero at Troy, the son of Achilles, who married Hermione, the daughter of Helen and Menelaus
Neptune	The god of the sea, who built the walls of Troy but then turned against the city
Nisus	The friend of Euryalus and his partner on an ill-fated Trojan mission during the war in Italy
Numitor	A king of Alba Longa and the father of Ilia
Olympus	The home of the gods, at the top of Mount Olympus on the border between Macedonia and Thessaly
Orcus	Another name for Hades
Orestes	A Greek prince who killed his mother, Clytemnestra, in revenge for her murder of his father, Agamemnon, and was driven insane by the Furies
Orion	The Hunter constellation; its setting was thought to predict storms

Orpheus	A musician who entered Hades in an attempt to retrieve his dead wife, Eurydice
Palatine	One of the seven hills of Rome
Palinurus	Aeneas' helmsman
Pallas	1) Evander's son; 2) Evander's ancestor; 3) another name for Minerva
Pan	Half-man, half-goat god of the wilderness and herding
Paris	The Trojan prince who caused the Trojan War by his adulterous union with Helen
Pasiphae	A queen of Crete, cursed with love for a bull, who became the mother of the Minotaur by it
Paulus	The Roman general who defeated King Perseus of Macedonia in 168 B.C.
Peleus	The father of Achilles
Pentheus	A king of Thebes, cursed and led to his death by Bacchus for barring Bacchic rites from his city
Phaedra	A queen of Athens and the wife of Theseus who was cursed by Venus with an insane love for her stepson, Hippolytus
Phaeton	The child of the Sun, who attempted to drive his father's chariot and was killed when he could not control the horses
Phlegethon	A river of lava in Hades
Phoebus	"Shining," another name for Apollo
Phrygia	A region in Asia Minor that was subject to Troy; Trojans are sometimes referred to as Phrygians
Pirithous	A friend of Theseus who was condemned to perpetual torture in Tartarus for attempting to kidnap Proserpina, queen of the underworld
Pluto	Another name for Hades
Pollux	The twin brother of Castor, with whom he spent alternate days in the upper and lower worlds
Polyphemus	The Cyclops blinded by Ulysses
Porsenna	A legendary Etruscan king and supporter of the exiled Tarquin
Praeneste	A city in Latium
Priam	The king of Troy at the time of the Trojan War; husband of Hecuba and father of fifty sons, including Hector and Paris
Proserpina	Also called Persephone; the queen of Hades and wife

	of Pluto, who spent the spring and summer with her mother, Ceres, in the upper world
Pygmalion	The brother of Dido and the murderer of her husband Sychaeus
Pyrrhus	Another name for Neoptolemus
Quirinus	A native Italian god and another name for Romulus
Remus	The twin brother of Romulus, murdered by him
Rhoeteum	A promontory near Troy; “Rhoeteian” can be used for Trojans
Romulus	Also called Quirinus; a descendant of Aeneas, the son of Mars and twin brother of Remus, and the founder of Rome
Rutulians	Turnus’ tribe in Italy, living near where Rome was to be
Samos	An Aegean island with an important temple of Juno
Sarpedon	A son of Jupiter and an ally of Troy during the Greek siege
Saturn	A Titan, the father of Jupiter and Juno, and the original ruler of Italy; he was driven there after being deposed from kingship of the gods by Jupiter
Scipios	A family of Roman statesmen and generals important in the third and second centuries B.C.
Scylla	A sea monster lurking in the Straits of Messina across from the whirlpool Charybdis
Serestus	A lieutenant of Aeneas’
Sergestus	A lieutenant of Aeneas’
Sibyl	A prophetess; in the <i>Aeneid</i> the keeper of the entrance to Hades at Cumae, and Aeneas’ guide in the underworld
Simois	A river near Troy
Sparta	A city in the Greek Peloponnesus, home to Helen and Menelaus
Styx	A river in Hades; oaths sworn by the gods on Styx were binding
Sychaeus	The husband of Dido in Tyre, murdered by her brother Pygmalion
Syrtes	Sandbanks off the northern coast of Africa
Tarchon	An Etruscan ally of Aeneas
Tarpeia’s Rock	Also called the Tarpeian Rock; the cliff on the Capitoline Hill from which criminals were flung; named after the legendary traitor Tarpeia

Tarquin	The name of the last two legendary kings of Rome
Tartarus	A gulf in the underworld, and also a term for the underworld in general
Tatius	A king of the Sabines at the time of Romulus
Teucer	The original ancestor of the Trojan royal house, so that Trojans are often referred to as Teucrians; also a Greek warrior who fought at Troy and was later an exile from his kingdom, Salamis
Theseus	The killer of the Minotaur (with the help of Ariadne) and later a king of Athens; he joined his friend Pirithous in the attempted kidnapping of Proserpina
Thetis	A sea nymph and the mother of Achilles
Tibur	A city in Latium
Tisiphone	One of the Furies
Tithonus	The husband of Dawn (the goddess Aurora)
Torquatus	A renowned Roman general of the fourth century B.C. who had his own son executed for fighting against orders
Triton	A sea god
Troy	Also called Ilium; the city of Aeneas in Asia Minor, destroyed by the Greeks after the ten-year Trojan War
Turnus	A prince of the Rutulians in Italy, who is betrothed to Lavinia and wages war to prevent the Trojans from settling and Aeneas from marrying her
Tuscans	Another name for Etruscans
Tyre	The Phoenician island city from which Dido fled to found Carthage
Ulysses	The king of Ithaca and an important Greek hero at Troy
Venus	The goddess of love and the mother of Aeneas by Anchises
Vesta	The goddess of the hearth
Virbius	The new name of Hippolytus in Italy; also the name of this hero's son
Vulcan	The god of fire and metalworking and the husband of Venus
Xanthus	A river at Troy